ISO 20022

Target2-Securities - Intra-balance Movement - Maintenance 2023 - 2024

Message Definition Report - Part 2

Approved by the Securities and the Payments SEGs under the leadership of the Securities SEG on 15 February 2024

This document provides details of the Message Definitions for Target2-Securities - Intra-balance Movement - Maintenance 2023 - 2024.

March 2024

Table of Contents

1   Message Set Overview

Introduction

This document describes the Target2-Securities - Intra-balance Movement message set. It includes the
new version of the MessageDefinitions that have been added as part of the maintenance cycle
2023-2024 (See MCR #234) and approved by the Securities and the Payments Standards Evaluation
Groups under the leadership of the Securities SEG on 15 February 2024.

1.1   List of MessageDefinitions

The following table lists all MessageDefinitions described in this book.

MessageDefinition	Definition
camt.066.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementInstructionV02	The IntraBalanceMovementInstruction message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to instruct the movement of an amount of money within its holdings from one sub-balance to another. Usage: The message may be used to: - re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").
camt.067.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdviceV02	The IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to advise the status of an intra-balance movement instruction previously sent by the account owner/requestor. Usage: The message may be used to: - re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").
camt.068.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementConfirmationV02	The IntraBalanceMovementConfirmation message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to confirm the movement of an amount of money within its holdings from one sub-balance to another. Usage:

MessageDefinition	Definition
	The message may be used to: - re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").
camt.072.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestV02	The IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequest message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to request the modification of a processing indicator on a previously sent IntraBalanceMovementInstruction message. Usage: The message may be used to: - re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").
camt.073.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdviceV02	The IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdvice message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to advise the status of an intra-balance movement modification request previously sent by the account owner/requestor. Usage: The message may be used to: - re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").
camt.074.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestV02	The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequest message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to request the cancellation of a previously sent IntraBalanceMovementInstruction message. Usage: The message may be used to:

MessageDefinition	Definition
	- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").
camt.075.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV02	The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdvice message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to advise the status of an intra-balance movement cancellation request previously sent by the account owner/requestor. Usage: The message may be used to: - re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").
camt.078.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementQueryV02	The IntraBalanceMovementQuery message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to query intra-balance movement instructions, along with their current status, based on a set of search criteria. The message may also be used to: - re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").
camt.079.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementQueryResponseV02	The IntraBalanceMovementQueryResponse message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to provide all intra-balance movement instructions satisfying the selection criteria, as defined within the query, returning current attributes and latest status. The message may also be used to: - re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")

MessageDefinition	Definition
	- provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").
camt.080.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementModificationQueryV02	The IntraBalanceMovementModificationQuery message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to query for the status of intra-balance movement modification instruction(s) based on a set of search criteria or business attributes. The message may also be used to: - re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").
camt.081.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementModificationReportV02	The IntraBalanceMovementModificationReport message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to provide full details or current status values of the intra-balance movement modification request(s), as defined within the query. The message may also be used to: - re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").
camt.082.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationQueryV02	The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationQuery message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to query for the status of intra-balance movement cancellation instruction(s) based on a set of search criteria or business attributes. The message may also be used to: - re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").

MessageDefinition	Definition
camt.083.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationReportV02	The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationReport message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to provide full details or current status values of the intra-balance movement cancellation request(s), as defined within the query. The message may also be used to: - re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").
camt.084.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementPostingReportV02	This IntraBalanceMovementPostingReport message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to report the intra-balance movement instructions, previously sent by the account owner, that have a settled status. The message may also be used to: - - re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - - provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - - re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").
camt.085.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementPendingReportV02	This IntraBalanceMovementPendingReport message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/request to report the intra-balance movement instructions, previously sent by the account owner, that have a pending status. The message may also be used to: - re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - - re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").

2 camt.066.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementInstructionV02

2.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementInstruction message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to instruct the movement of an amount of money within its holdings from one sub-balance to another.

Usage:

The message may be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")

- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")

- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementInstructionV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 9 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

B. CorporateActionEventIdentification

Identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

C. NumberCounts

Count of the number of transactions linked.

D. Linkages

Link to another transaction that must be processed after, before or at the same time.

E. CashAccount

Account to or from which an entry is made.

F. CashAccountOwner

Party that legally owns the cash account.

G. CashAccountServicer

Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

H. IntraBalance

Intra-balance movement transaction details.

I. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

2.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntInstr>	[1..1]			
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]			15
	TransactionIdentification *<TxId>*	[1..1]	Text		15
	DocumentIdentification *<DocId>*	[0..1]	Text		15
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[0..1]	±		16
	CopyDuplicate *<CpyDplct>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		16
	MessageOriginator *<MsgOrgtr>*	[0..1]	±		16
	MessageRecipient *<MsgRcpt>*	[0..1]	±		16
	CorporateActionEventIdentification *<CorpActnEvtId>*	[0..1]	Text		17
	NumberCounts *<NbCounts>*	[0..1]	±	C10	17
	Linkages *<Lnkgs>*	[0..*]			17
	ProcessingPosition *<PrcgPos>*	[0..1]	±	C17	18
	MessageNumber *<MsgNb>*	[0..1]	±	C15	18
	Reference *<Ref>*	[1..1]			19
{Or	**SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification** *<SctiesSttlmTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		19
Or	**IntraPositionMovementIdentification** *<IntraPosMvmntId>*	[1..1]	Text		20
Or	**IntraBalanceMovementIdentification** *<IntraBalMvmntId>*	[1..1]	Text		20
Or	**AccountServicerTransactionIdentification** *<AcctSvcrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		20
Or	**MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification** *<MktInfrstrctrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		20
Or	**PoolIdentification** *<PoolId>*	[1..1]	Text		20
Or}	**OtherTransactionIdentification** *<OthrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		20
	ReferenceOwner *<RefOwnr>*	[0..1]	±		20
	CashAccount *<CshAcct>*	[1..1]	±	C14, C13	21
	CashAccountOwner *<CshAcctOwnr>*	[0..1]	±		21
	CashAccountServicer *<CshAcctSvcr>*	[0..1]	±		22
	IntraBalance *<IntraBal>*	[1..1]		C3, C5	22
	SettlementAmount *<SttlmAmt>*	[1..1]	±		24
	SettlementDate *<SttlmDt>*	[1..1]	±		24
	BalanceFrom *<BalFr>*	[1..1]			24

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]			24
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		25
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		25
	QuantityBreakdown <*QtyBrkdwn*>	[0..*]			25
	LotNumber <*LotNb*>	[0..1]	±		25
	LotAmount <*LotAmt*>	[0..1]	±		26
	LotQuantity <*LotQty*>	[0..1]	±		26
	CashSubBalanceType <*CshSubBalTp*>	[0..1]	±		26
	BalanceTo <*BalTo*>	[1..1]			27
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]			27
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		27
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		27
	QuantityBreakdown <*QtyBrkdwn*>	[0..*]			28
	LotNumber <*LotNb*>	[0..1]	±		28
	LotAmount <*LotAmt*>	[0..1]	±		28
	LotQuantity <*LotQty*>	[0..1]	±		29
	CashSubBalanceType <*CshSubBalTp*>	[0..1]	±		29
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <*CshSubBalId*>	[0..1]	±		29
	Priority <*Prty*>	[0..1]	±		29
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <*InstrPrcgAddtlDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		30
	SupplementaryData <*SplmtryData*>	[0..*]	±	C16	30

2.3   Constraints

C1   ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2   ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditionalDetailsRule

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if
InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can
be provided in a structured field.

C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-
financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the
ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 BalanceFromToRule

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of
BalanceTo.

C6 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration
Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous
characters.

C7 BlockTradeGuideline

In a block trade instruction, the total number of children must be provided using
TotalOfLinkedInstructions.

The CurrentInstructionNumber of the parent must be 000. The children must have an
incremental CurrentInstructionNumber from 001 to 999.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on www.smpg.info.

C8 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO
3166, Alpha-2 code).

C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C10 CurrentInstructionNumberRule

If the Sender wants to indicate that this instruction is linked to one or more settlement
instruction, then the CurrentInstructionNumber must be specified.

C11 CurrentInstructionNumberRule

If the Sender wants to indicate that this instruction is linked to one or more settlement
instruction, then the CurrentInstructionNumber must be specified.

C12 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and
BBAN.

C13 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email
address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the
account.

C14   IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C15   ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C16   SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C17   WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

2.4   Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

2.4.1   Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

Identification <Id> contains the following **TransactionAndDocumentIdentification6** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionIdentification *<TxId>*	[1..1]	Text		15
	DocumentIdentification *<DocId>*	[0..1]	Text		15
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[0..1]	±		16
	CopyDuplicate *<CpyDplct>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		16
	MessageOriginator *<MsgOrgtr>*	[0..1]	±		16
	MessageRecipient *<MsgRcpt>*	[0..1]	±		16

2.4.1.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the instructing party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

2.4.1.2 DocumentIdentification <DocId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

2.4.1.3 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the transaction was created by the instructing party in its business application.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 398 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <*Dt*>	[1..1]	Date		398
Or}	DateTime <*DtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		398

2.4.1.4 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 478

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

2.4.1.5 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 417 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	±		418
	LEI <*LEI*>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		418

2.4.1.6 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 417 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		418
	LEI *<LEI>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		418

2.4.2 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

2.4.3 NumberCounts <NbCounts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Count of the number of transactions linked.

Impacted by: C10 "CurrentInstructionNumberRule"

NumberCounts <NbCounts> contains one of the following elements (see "NumberCount1Choice" on page 416 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CurrentInstructionNumber *<CurInstrNb>*	[1..1]	Text		416
Or}	TotalNumber *<TtlNb>*	[1..1]		C11, C7	417
	CurrentInstructionNumber *<CurInstrNb>*	[1..1]	Text		417
	TotalOfLinkedInstructions *<TtlOfLkdInstrs>*	[1..1]	Text		417

Constraints

- **CurrentInstructionNumberRule**

  If the Sender wants to indicate that this instruction is linked to one or more settlement instruction, then the CurrentInstructionNumber must be specified.

2.4.4 Linkages <Lnkgs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Link to another transaction that must be processed after, before or at the same time.

Linkages <Lnkgs> contains the following **Linkages57** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingPosition *<PrcgPos>*	[0..1]	±	C17	18
	MessageNumber *<MsgNb>*	[0..1]	±	C15	18
	Reference *<Ref>*	[1..1]			19
{Or	**SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification** *<SctiesSttlmTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		19
Or	**IntraPositionMovementIdentification** *<IntraPosMvmntId>*	[1..1]	Text		20
Or	**IntraBalanceMovementIdentification** *<IntraBalMvmntId>*	[1..1]	Text		20
Or	**AccountServicerTransactionIdentification** *<AcctSvcrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		20
Or	**MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification** *<MktInfrstrctrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		20
Or	**PoolIdentification** *<PoolId>*	[1..1]	Text		20
Or}	**OtherTransactionIdentification** *<OthrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		20
	ReferenceOwner *<RefOwnr>*	[0..1]	±		20

2.4.4.1 ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: When the transaction is to be executed relative to a linked transaction.

Impacted by: C17 "WithLinkageRule"

ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition7Choice" on page 412 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		413
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		413

Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

  If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/ notifications.

2.4.4.2 MessageNumber <MsgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

Impacted by: C15 "ShortLongNumberRule"

MessageNumber <MsgNb> contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber5Choice" on page 399 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber *<ShrtNb>*	[1..1]	Text		399
Or	LongNumber *<LngNb>*	[1..1]	Text		399
Or}	ProprietaryNumber *<PrtryNb>*	[1..1]	±		399

Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

  ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

2.4.4.3 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the linked transaction.

Reference <Ref> contains one of the following **References34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification** *<SctiesSttlmTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		19
Or	**IntraPositionMovementIdentification** *<IntraPosMvmntId>*	[1..1]	Text		20
Or	**IntraBalanceMovementIdentification** *<IntraBalMvmntId>*	[1..1]	Text		20
Or	**AccountServicerTransactionIdentification** *<AcctSvcrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		20
Or	**MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification** *<MktInfrstrctrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		20
Or	**PoolIdentification** *<PoolId>*	[1..1]	Text		20
Or}	**OtherTransactionIdentification** *<OthrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		20

2.4.4.3.1 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of a securities settlement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

2.4.4.3.2 IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-position movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

2.4.4.3.3 IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-balance movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

2.4.4.3.4 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

2.4.4.3.5 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

2.4.4.3.6 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

2.4.4.3.7 OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction that cannot be identified using a standard reference element present in the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

2.4.4.4 ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party responsible for generating the reference.

ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 419 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	419
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		420

2.4.5   CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to or from which an entry is made.

Impacted by: C14 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C13 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 387 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		388
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		388
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	388
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		389
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		389

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

  If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

  Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

  ```
  Following Must be True
      /Identification Must be present
   Or    /Proxy Must be present
  ```

2.4.6   CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the cash account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see
"SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 420 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	±		420
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <*RspnsblPtyId*>	[0..1]	±		420

2.4.7   CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the
registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides
information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see
"BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 400 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <*FinInstnId*>	[1..1]			401
	BICFI <*BICFI*>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	401
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <*ClrSysMmbId*>	[0..1]	±		402
	LEI <*LEI*>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		402
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		402
	PostalAddress <*PstlAdr*>	[0..1]	±		402
	Other <*Othr*>	[0..1]	±		403
	BranchIdentification <*BrnchId*>	[0..1]			404
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	Text		404
	LEI <*LEI*>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		404
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		404
	PostalAddress <*PstlAdr*>	[0..1]	±		404

2.4.8   IntraBalance <IntraBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Intra-balance movement transaction details.

Impacted by: C3 "AdditionalDetailsRule", C5 "BalanceFromToRule"

IntraBalance <IntraBal> contains the following **IntraBalance5** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementAmount <*SttlmAmt*>	[1..1]	±		24
	SettlementDate <*SttlmDt*>	[1..1]	±		24
	BalanceFrom <*BalFr*>	[1..1]			24
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]			24
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		25
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		25
	QuantityBreakdown <*QtyBrkdwn*>	[0..*]			25
	LotNumber <*LotNb*>	[0..1]	±		25
	LotAmount <*LotAmt*>	[0..1]	±		26
	LotQuantity <*LotQty*>	[0..1]	±		26
	CashSubBalanceType <*CshSubBalTp*>	[0..1]	±		26
	BalanceTo <*BalTo*>	[1..1]			27
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]			27
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		27
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		27
	QuantityBreakdown <*QtyBrkdwn*>	[0..*]			28
	LotNumber <*LotNb*>	[0..1]	±		28
	LotAmount <*LotAmt*>	[0..1]	±		28
	LotQuantity <*LotQty*>	[0..1]	±		29
	CashSubBalanceType <*CshSubBalTp*>	[0..1]	±		29
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <*CshSubBalId*>	[0..1]	±		29
	Priority <*Prty*>	[0..1]	±		29
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <*InstrPrcgAddtlDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		30

Constraints

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

  Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if
  InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be
  provided in a structured field.

- **BalanceFromToRule**

  The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

2.4.8.1 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount of money to be settled.

SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 392 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		392
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	392

2.4.8.2 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is to be moved.

SettlementDate <SttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 398 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		398
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		398

2.4.8.3 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			24
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		25
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		25
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			25
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		25
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		26
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		26
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		26

2.4.8.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		25
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		25

2.4.8.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 480

2.4.8.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]	Text		409

2.4.8.3.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber *<LotNb>*	[0..1]	±		25
	LotAmount *<LotAmt>*	[0..1]	±		26
	LotQuantity *<LotQty>*	[0..1]	±		26
	CashSubBalanceType *<CshSubBalTp>*	[0..1]	±		26

2.4.8.3.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 408 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		408
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		408

2.4.8.3.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndDirection5" on page 393 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	393
	CreditDebit *<CdtDbt>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		393

2.4.8.3.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 406 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit *<Unit>*	[1..1]	Quantity		407
Or	FaceAmount *<FaceAmt>*	[1..1]	Amount		407
Or}	AmortisedValue *<AmtsdVal>*	[1..1]	Amount		407

2.4.8.3.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]	Text		409

2.4.8.4 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]			27
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		27
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		27
	QuantityBreakdown *<QtyBrkdwn>*	[0..*]			28
	LotNumber *<LotNb>*	[0..1]	±		28
	LotAmount *<LotAmt>*	[0..1]	±		28
	LotQuantity *<LotQty>*	[0..1]	±		29
	CashSubBalanceType *<CshSubBalTp>*	[0..1]	±		29

2.4.8.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		27
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		27

2.4.8.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 480

2.4.8.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]	Text		409

2.4.8.4.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber *<LotNb>*	[0..1]	±		28
	LotAmount *<LotAmt>*	[0..1]	±		28
	LotQuantity *<LotQty>*	[0..1]	±		29
	CashSubBalanceType *<CshSubBalTp>*	[0..1]	±		29

2.4.8.4.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 408 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		408
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		408

2.4.8.4.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndDirection5" on page 393 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	393
	CreditDebit *<CdtDbt>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		393

2.4.8.4.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see
"FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 406 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <*Unit*>	[1..1]	Quantity		407
Or	FaceAmount <*FaceAmt*>	[1..1]	Amount		407
Or}	AmortisedValue <*AmtsdVal*>	[1..1]	Amount		407

2.4.8.4.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see
"GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName <*SchmeNm*>	[0..1]	Text		409

2.4.8.5 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId> contains the following elements (see
"GenericIdentification37" on page 408 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		408
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		408

2.4.8.6 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see "PriorityNumeric4Choice" on page 414 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		414
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		414

2.4.8.7 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 497

2.4.9   SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C16 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 415 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		416
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		416

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

   This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

3 camt.067.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdviceV02

3.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to advise the status of an intra-balance movement instruction previously sent by the account owner/requestor.

Usage:

The message may be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")

- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")

- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdviceV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 9 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

B. TransactionIdentification

Unambiguous identification of a transaction as per the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

C. ProcessingStatus

Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

D. SettlementStatus

Provides the settlement status of a transaction.

E. CashAccount

Account to or from which an entry is made.

F. CashAccountOwner

Party that legally owns the cash account.

G. CashAccountServicer

Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

H. UnderlyingIntraBalance

Intra-balance movement transaction details.

I. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

3.2   Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntStsAdvc>	[1..1]			
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]			35
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		36
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[0..1]	±		36
	CopyDuplicate *<CpyDplct>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		36
	MessageOriginator *<MsgOrgtr>*	[0..1]	±		37
	MessageRecipient *<MsgRcpt>*	[0..1]	±		37
	TransactionIdentification *<TxId>*	[1..1]		C13	37
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification *<AcctOwnrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		38
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification *<AcctSvcrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		38
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification *<MktInfrstrctrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		38
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification *<PrcrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		38
	ProcessingStatus *<PrcgSts>*	[0..1]	±		38
	SettlementStatus *<SttlmSts>*	[0..1]	±	C14	39
	CashAccount *<CshAcct>*	[1..1]	±	C12, C11	39
	CashAccountOwner *<CshAcctOwnr>*	[0..1]	±		40
	CashAccountServicer *<CshAcctSvcr>*	[0..1]	±		40
	UnderlyingIntraBalance *<UndrlygIntraBal>*	[0..1]		C3, C6	41
	SettlementAmount *<SttlmAmt>*	[1..1]	±		43
	SettlementDate *<SttlmDt>*	[1..1]	±		43
	BalanceFrom *<BalFr>*	[1..1]			43
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]			43
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		44
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		44
	QuantityBreakdown *<QtyBrkdwn>*	[0..*]			44
	LotNumber *<LotNb>*	[0..1]	±		44
	LotAmount *<LotAmt>*	[0..1]	±		45
	LotQuantity *<LotQty>*	[0..1]	±		45
	CashSubBalanceType *<CshSubBalTp>*	[0..1]	±		45

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BalanceTo <*BalTo*>	[1..1]			46
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]			46
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		46
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		46
	QuantityBreakdown <*QtyBrkdwn*>	[0..*]			47
	LotNumber <*LotNb*>	[0..1]	±		47
	LotAmount <*LotAmt*>	[0..1]	±		47
	LotQuantity <*LotQty*>	[0..1]	±		48
	CashSubBalanceType <*CshSubBalTp*>	[0..1]	±		48
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <*CshSubBalId*>	[0..1]	±		48
	Priority <*Prty*>	[0..1]	±		48
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <*InstrPrcgAddtlDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		49
	SupplementaryData <*SplmtryData*>	[0..*]	±	C15	49

3.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditionalDetailsRule

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C4 AdditionalReasonInforrmationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C5 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 BalanceFromToRule

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

C7 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C8 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C10 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C11 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C12 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C13 NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule

If no reference is available for the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification, for example, the transaction was sent by fax, then the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification must be NONREF.

C14 PendingToFailingRule

A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

C15 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

3.4   Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

3.4.1   Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		36
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[0..1]	±		36
	CopyDuplicate *<CpyDplct>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		36
	MessageOriginator *<MsgOrgtr>*	[0..1]	±		37
	MessageRecipient *<MsgRcpt>*	[0..1]	±		37

3.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

3.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 398 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date *<Dt>*	[1..1]	Date		398
Or}	DateTime *<DtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		398

3.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 478

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

3.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 417 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		418
	LEI *<LEI>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		418

3.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 417 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		418
	LEI *<LEI>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		418

3.4.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of a transaction as per the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Impacted by: C13 "NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule"

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following **TransactionIdentifications24** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification *<AcctOwnrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		38
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification *<AcctSvcrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		38
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification *<MktInfrstrctrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		38
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification *<PrcrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		38

Constraints

- **NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule**

   If no reference is available for the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification, for example, the transaction was sent by fax, then the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification must be NONREF.

3.4.2.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

3.4.2.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

3.4.2.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

3.4.2.4 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

3.4.3 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingStatus67Choice" on page 456 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rejected *<Rjctd>*	[1..1]	±		456
Or	Repair *<Rpr>*	[1..1]	±		457
Or	Cancelled *<Canc>*	[1..1]	±		457
Or	AcknowledgedAccepted *<AckdAccptd>*	[1..1]	±		457
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		457

3.4.4 SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the settlement status of a transaction.

Impacted by: C14 "PendingToFailingRule"

SettlementStatus <SttlmSts> contains one of the following elements (see
"SettlementStatus16Choice" on page 459 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Pending *<Pdg>*	[1..1]			460
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason *<NoSpcfdRsn>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		460
Or}	Reason *<Rsn>*	[1..*]	±		460
Or	Failing *<Flng>*	[1..1]			461
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason *<NoSpcfdRsn>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		461
Or}	Reason *<Rsn>*	[1..*]	±		461
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		461

Constraints

- **PendingToFailingRule**

   A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date
   instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

3.4.5 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to or from which an entry is made.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 387 for
details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		388
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		388
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	388
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		389
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		389

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

  If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

  Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
 Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

3.4.6 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the cash account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 420 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	±		420
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <*RspnsblPtyId*>	[0..1]	±		420

3.4.7 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see
"BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 400 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification *<FinInstnId>*	[1..1]			401
	BICFI *<BICFI>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	401
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification *<ClrSysMmbId>*	[0..1]	±		402
	LEI *<LEI>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		402
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		402
	PostalAddress *<PstlAdr>*	[0..1]	±		402
	Other *<Othr>*	[0..1]	±		403
	BranchIdentification *<BrnchId>*	[0..1]			404
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		404
	LEI *<LEI>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		404
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		404
	PostalAddress *<PstlAdr>*	[0..1]	±		404

3.4.8 UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Intra-balance movement transaction details.

Impacted by: C3 "AdditionalDetailsRule", C6 "BalanceFromToRule"

UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal> contains the following **IntraBalance5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		43
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		43
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			43
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			43
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		44
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		44
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			44
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		44
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		45
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		45
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		45
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			46
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			46
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		46
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		46
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			47
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		47
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		47
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		48
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		48
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		48
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		48
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		49

Constraints

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

  Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

- **BalanceFromToRule**

  The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

3.4.8.1 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount of money to be settled.

SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 392 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		392
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	392

3.4.8.2 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is to be moved.

SettlementDate <SttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 398 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		398
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		398

3.4.8.3 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			43
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		44
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		44
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			44
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		44
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		45
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		45
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		45

3.4.8.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		44
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		44

3.4.8.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 480

3.4.8.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]	Text		409

3.4.8.3.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber *<LotNb>*	[0..1]	±		44
	LotAmount *<LotAmt>*	[0..1]	±		45
	LotQuantity *<LotQty>*	[0..1]	±		45
	CashSubBalanceType *<CshSubBalTp>*	[0..1]	±		45

3.4.8.3.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 408 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		408
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		408

3.4.8.3.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndDirection5" on page 393 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	393
	CreditDebit *<CdtDbt>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		393

3.4.8.3.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 406 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit *<Unit>*	[1..1]	Quantity		407
Or	FaceAmount *<FaceAmt>*	[1..1]	Amount		407
Or}	AmortisedValue *<AmtsdVal>*	[1..1]	Amount		407

3.4.8.3.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]	Text		409

3.4.8.4 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]			46
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		46
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		46
	QuantityBreakdown *<QtyBrkdwn>*	[0..*]			47
	LotNumber *<LotNb>*	[0..1]	±		47
	LotAmount *<LotAmt>*	[0..1]	±		47
	LotQuantity *<LotQty>*	[0..1]	±		48
	CashSubBalanceType *<CshSubBalTp>*	[0..1]	±		48

3.4.8.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		46
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		46

3.4.8.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 480

3.4.8.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		409

3.4.8.4.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		47
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		47
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		48
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		48

3.4.8.4.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 408 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		408
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		408

3.4.8.4.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndDirection5" on page 393 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	393
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		393

3.4.8.4.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 406 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <*Unit*>	[1..1]	Quantity		407
Or	FaceAmount <*FaceAmt*>	[1..1]	Amount		407
Or}	AmortisedValue <*AmtsdVal*>	[1..1]	Amount		407

3.4.8.4.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName <*SchmeNm*>	[0..1]	Text		409

3.4.8.5 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 408 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		408
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		408

3.4.8.6 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see "PriorityNumeric4Choice" on page 414 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric *<Nmrc>*	[1..1]	Text		414
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		414

3.4.8.7 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 497

3.4.9 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C15 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 415 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName *<PlcAndNm>*	[0..1]	Text		416
	Envelope *<Envlp>*	[1..1]	(External Schema)		416

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

  This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

4   camt.068.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementConfirmationV02

4.1   MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementConfirmation message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to confirm the movement of an amount of money within its holdings from one sub-balance to another.

Usage:

The message may be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")

- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")

- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementConfirmationV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 7 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

B. AdditionalParameters

Additional parameters to the transaction.

C. CashAccount

Account to or from which an entry is made.

D. CashAccountOwner

Party that legally owns the cash account.

E. CashAccountServicer

Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

F. IntraBalance

Intra-balance movement transaction details.

G. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

4.2   Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntConf>	[1..1]			
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]			53
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		53
	CreationDateTime <*CreDtTm*>	[0..1]	±		53
	CopyDuplicate <*CpyDplct*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		54
	MessageOriginator <*MsgOrgtr*>	[0..1]	±		54
	MessageRecipient <*MsgRcpt*>	[0..1]	±		54
	AdditionalParameters <*AddtlParams*>	[0..1]	±		55
	CashAccount <*CshAcct*>	[1..1]	±	C9, C8	55
	CashAccountOwner <*CshAcctOwnr*>	[0..1]	±		56
	CashAccountServicer <*CshAcctSvcr*>	[0..1]	±		56
	IntraBalance <*IntraBal*>	[1..1]			57
	SettledAmount <*SttldAmt*>	[0..1]	±		58
	PreviouslySettledAmount <*PrevslySttldAmt*>	[0..1]	±		59
	RemainingSettlementAmount <*RmngSttlmAmt*>	[0..1]	±		59
	SettlementDate <*SttlmDt*>	[1..1]	±		59
	BalanceFrom <*BalFr*>	[1..1]			59
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]			60
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		60
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		60
	QuantityBreakdown <*QtyBrkdwn*>	[0..*]			61
	LotNumber <*LotNb*>	[0..1]	±		61
	LotAmount <*LotAmt*>	[0..1]	±		61
	LotQuantity <*LotQty*>	[0..1]	±		61
	CashSubBalanceType <*CshSubBalTp*>	[0..1]	±		62
	BalanceTo <*BalTo*>	[1..1]			62
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]			62
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		63
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		63
	QuantityBreakdown <*QtyBrkdwn*>	[0..*]			63

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <*LotNb*>	[0..1]	±		63
	LotAmount <*LotAmt*>	[0..1]	±		64
	LotQuantity <*LotQty*>	[0..1]	±		64
	CashSubBalanceType <*CshSubBalTp*>	[0..1]	±		64
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <*CshSubBalId*>	[0..1]	±		65
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <*InstrPrcgAddtlDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		65
	SupplementaryData <*SplmtryData*>	[0..*]	±	C10	65

4.3 Constraints

C1 **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C6 **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C7 **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C8   **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C9   **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C10   **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

4.4   Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

4.4.1   Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		53
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[0..1]	±		53
	CopyDuplicate *<CpyDplct>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		54
	MessageOriginator *<MsgOrgtr>*	[0..1]	±		54
	MessageRecipient *<MsgRcpt>*	[0..1]	±		54

4.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

4.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see
"DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 398 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date *<Dt>*	[1..1]	Date		398
Or}	DateTime *<DtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		398

4.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 478

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

4.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 417 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		418
	LEI *<LEI>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		418

4.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 417 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		418
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		418

4.4.2 AdditionalParameters <AddtlParams>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional parameters to the transaction.

AdditionalParameters <AddtlParams> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalParameters16" on page 410 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartialSettlement <PrtlSttlm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		411
	PreviousPartialConfirmationIdentification <PrvsPrtlConfId>	[0..1]	Text		411
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		411
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		411
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		411
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		411
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		411
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		412

4.4.3 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to or from which an entry is made.

Impacted by: C9 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C8 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 387 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		388
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		388
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	388
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		389
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		389

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
 Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

4.4.4 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the cash account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 420 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		420
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification *<RspnsblPtyId>*	[0..1]	±		420

4.4.5 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 400 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification *<FinInstnId>*	[1..1]			401
	BICFI *<BICFI>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	401
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification *<ClrSysMmbId>*	[0..1]	±		402
	LEI *<LEI>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		402
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		402
	PostalAddress *<PstlAdr>*	[0..1]	±		402
	Other *<Othr>*	[0..1]	±		403
	BranchIdentification *<BrnchId>*	[0..1]			404
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		404
	LEI *<LEI>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		404
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		404
	PostalAddress *<PstlAdr>*	[0..1]	±		404

4.4.6   IntraBalance <IntraBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Intra-balance movement transaction details.

IntraBalance <IntraBal> contains the following **IntraBalance6** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettledAmount *<SttldAmt>*	[0..1]	±		58
	PreviouslySettledAmount *<PrevslySttldAmt>*	[0..1]	±		59
	RemainingSettlementAmount *<RmngSttlmAmt>*	[0..1]	±		59
	SettlementDate *<SttlmDt>*	[1..1]	±		59
	BalanceFrom *<BalFr>*	[1..1]			59
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]			60
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		60
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		60
	QuantityBreakdown *<QtyBrkdwn>*	[0..*]			61
	LotNumber *<LotNb>*	[0..1]	±		61
	LotAmount *<LotAmt>*	[0..1]	±		61
	LotQuantity *<LotQty>*	[0..1]	±		61
	CashSubBalanceType *<CshSubBalTp>*	[0..1]	±		62
	BalanceTo *<BalTo>*	[1..1]			62
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]			62
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		63
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		63
	QuantityBreakdown *<QtyBrkdwn>*	[0..*]			63
	LotNumber *<LotNb>*	[0..1]	±		63
	LotAmount *<LotAmt>*	[0..1]	±		64
	LotQuantity *<LotQty>*	[0..1]	±		64
	CashSubBalanceType *<CshSubBalTp>*	[0..1]	±		64
	CashSubBalanceIdentification *<CshSubBalId>*	[0..1]	±		65
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails *<InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		65

4.4.6.1 SettledAmount <SttldAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money effectively settled and which will be credited to/debited from the account owner's cash account. It may differ from the instructed settlement amount based on market tolerance level.

SettledAmount <SttldAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 392 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency *<AmtWthtCcy>*	[1..1]	Amount		392
Or}	AmountWithCurrency *<AmtWthCcy>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	392

4.4.6.2 PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevslySttldAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money previously settled.

PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevslySttldAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 392 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency *<AmtWthtCcy>*	[1..1]	Amount		392
Or}	AmountWithCurrency *<AmtWthCcy>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	392

4.4.6.3 RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remaining to be settled.

RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttlmAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 392 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency *<AmtWthtCcy>*	[1..1]	Amount		392
Or}	AmountWithCurrency *<AmtWthCcy>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	392

4.4.6.4 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is moved.

SettlementDate <SttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 398 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date *<Dt>*	[1..1]	Date		398
Or}	DateTime *<DtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		398

4.4.6.5 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]			60
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		60
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		60
	QuantityBreakdown *<QtyBrkdwn>*	[0..*]			61
	LotNumber *<LotNb>*	[0..1]	±		61
	LotAmount *<LotAmt>*	[0..1]	±		61
	LotQuantity *<LotQty>*	[0..1]	±		61
	CashSubBalanceType *<CshSubBalTp>*	[0..1]	±		62

4.4.6.5.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		60
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		60

4.4.6.5.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 480

4.4.6.5.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]	Text		409

4.4.6.5.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		61
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		61
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		61
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		62

4.4.6.5.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see <u>"GenericIdentification37" on page 408</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		408
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		408

4.4.6.5.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see <u>"AmountAndDirection5" on page 393</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	393
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		393

4.4.6.5.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see
"FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 406 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		407
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		407
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		407

4.4.6.5.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see
"GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		409

4.4.6.6 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3**
elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			62
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		63
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		63
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			63
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		63
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		64
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		64
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		64

4.4.6.6.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		63
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		63

4.4.6.6.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 480

4.4.6.6.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		409

4.4.6.6.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		63
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		64
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		64
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		64

4.4.6.6.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see <u>"GenericIdentification37" on page 408</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		408
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		408

4.4.6.6.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see <u>"AmountAndDirection5" on page 393</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	393
	CreditDebit <*CdtDbt*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		393

4.4.6.6.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see <u>"FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 406</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <*Unit*>	[1..1]	Quantity		407
Or	FaceAmount <*FaceAmt*>	[1..1]	Amount		407
Or}	AmortisedValue <*AmtsdVal*>	[1..1]	Amount		407

4.4.6.6.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see <u>"GenericIdentification30" on page 409</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName <*SchmeNm*>	[0..1]	Text		409

4.4.6.7 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 408 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		408
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		408

4.4.6.8 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 497

4.4.7   SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C10 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 415 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName *<PlcAndNm>*	[0..1]	Text		416
	Envelope *<Envlp>*	[1..1]	(External Schema)		416

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

  This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

5 camt.072.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestV02

5.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequest message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to request the modification of a processing indicator on a previously sent IntraBalanceMovementInstruction message.

Usage:

The message may be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")

- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")

- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 7 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

B. CashAccount

Account to or from which an entry is made.

C. CashAccountOwner

Party that legally owns the cash account.

D. CashAccountServicer

Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

E. RequestDetails

Details of the request providing the changes and references of the instruction for which the modification is requested.

F. UnderlyingIntraBalance

Original intra-balance movement transaction details.

G. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

5.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntModReq>	[1..1]			
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]			71
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		71
	CreationDateTime <*CreDtTm*>	[0..1]	±		72
	CopyDuplicate <*CpyDplct*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		72
	MessageOriginator <*MsgOrgtr*>	[0..1]	±		72
	MessageRecipient <*MsgRcpt*>	[0..1]	±		72
	CashAccount <*CshAcct*>	[1..1]	±	C11, C10	73
	CashAccountOwner <*CshAcctOwnr*>	[0..1]	±		73
	CashAccountServicer <*CshAcctSvcr*>	[0..1]	±		74
	RequestDetails <*ReqDtls*>	[1..*]		C12, C13	74
	Reference <*Ref*>	[1..1]			76
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <*AcctOwnrTxId*>	[0..1]	Text		76
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <*AcctSvcrTxId*>	[0..1]	Text		76
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <*MktInfrstrctrTxId*>	[0..1]	Text		76
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <*PrcrTxId*>	[0..1]	Text		76
	PoolIdentification <*PoolId*>	[0..1]	Text		77
	Linkage <*Lkg*>	[0..1]	±		77
	Priority <*Prty*>	[0..1]	±		77
	OtherProcessing <*OthrPrcg*>	[0..*]	±		77
	PartialSettlementIndicator <*PrtlSttlmInd*>	[0..1]	Indicator		77
	ClearingChannel <*ClrChanl*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		78
	Linkages <*Lnkgs*>	[0..*]			78
	ProcessingPosition <*PrcgPos*>	[0..1]	±	C16	79
	MessageNumber <*MsgNb*>	[0..1]	±	C14	79
	Reference <*Ref*>	[1..1]			79
{Or	**SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification** <*SctiesSttlmTxId*>	[1..1]	Text		80
Or	**IntraPositionMovementIdentification** <*IntraPosMvmntId*>	[1..1]	Text		80

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	**IntraBalanceMovementIdentification** <*IntraBalMvmntId*>	[1..1]	Text		80
Or	**AccountServicerTransactionIdentification** <*AcctSvcrTxId*>	[1..1]	Text		80
Or	**MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification** <*MktInfrstrctrTxId*>	[1..1]	Text		80
Or	**PoolIdentification** <*PoolId*>	[1..1]	Text		81
Or}	**OtherTransactionIdentification** <*OthrTxId*>	[1..1]	Text		81
	ReferenceOwner <*RefOwnr*>	[0..1]	±		81
	UnderlyingIntraBalance <*UndrlygIntraBal*>	[0..1]		C3, C5	81
	SettlementAmount <*SttlmAmt*>	[1..1]	±		83
	SettlementDate <*SttlmDt*>	[1..1]	±		83
	BalanceFrom <*BalFr*>	[1..1]			83
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]			83
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		84
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		84
	QuantityBreakdown <*QtyBrkdwn*>	[0..*]			84
	LotNumber <*LotNb*>	[0..1]	±		84
	LotAmount <*LotAmt*>	[0..1]	±		85
	LotQuantity <*LotQty*>	[0..1]	±		85
	CashSubBalanceType <*CshSubBalTp*>	[0..1]	±		85
	BalanceTo <*BalTo*>	[1..1]			86
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]			86
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		86
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		86
	QuantityBreakdown <*QtyBrkdwn*>	[0..*]			87
	LotNumber <*LotNb*>	[0..1]	±		87
	LotAmount <*LotAmt*>	[0..1]	±		87
	LotQuantity <*LotQty*>	[0..1]	±		88
	CashSubBalanceType <*CshSubBalTp*>	[0..1]	±		88
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <*CshSubBalId*>	[0..1]	±		88
	Priority <*Prty*>	[0..1]	±		88
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <*InstrPrcgAddtlDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		89
	SupplementaryData <*SplmtryData*>	[0..*]	±	C15	89

5.3   Constraints

C1   ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2   ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3   AdditionalDetailsRule

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C4   AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5   BalanceFromToRule

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

C6   BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7   Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C8   CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C9   IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C10   IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C11   IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C12   ModificationRequestPresenceRule

At least one modification request type element must be present.

C13   OtherProcessingRule

If OtherProcessing is used, then its usage must be pre-agreed between the sender and the
receiver.

C14   ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber
must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C15   SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the
RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C16   WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and
which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can
not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept
pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/
instructions/notifications.

5.4   Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

5.4.1   Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the
instructing party acting on its behalf).

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		71
	CreationDateTime <*CreDtTm*>	[0..1]	±		72
	CopyDuplicate <*CpyDplct*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		72
	MessageOriginator <*MsgOrgtr*>	[0..1]	±		72
	MessageRecipient <*MsgRcpt*>	[0..1]	±		72

5.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

5.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 398 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date *<Dt>*	[1..1]	Date		398
Or}	DateTime *<DtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		398

5.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 478

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

5.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 417 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		418
	LEI *<LEI>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		418

5.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 417 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		418
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		418

5.4.2 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to or from which an entry is made.

Impacted by: C11 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C10 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 387 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		388
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		388
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	388
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		389
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		389

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

  If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

  Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

  ```
  Following Must be True
       /Identification Must be present
   Or     /Proxy Must be present
  ```

5.4.3 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the cash account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see
"SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 420 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		420
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		420

5.4.4   CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see
"BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 400 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			401
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	401
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbId>	[0..1]	±		402
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		402
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		402
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		402
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		403
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			404
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		404
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		404
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		404
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		404

5.4.5   RequestDetails <ReqDtls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Details of the request providing the changes and references of the instruction for which the modification is requested.

Impacted by: C12 "ModificationRequestPresenceRule", C13 "OtherProcessingRule"

RequestDetails <ReqDtls> contains the following **RequestDetails22** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			76
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		76
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		76
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		76
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		76
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		77
	Linkage <Lkg>	[0..1]	±		77
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		77
	OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>	[0..*]	±		77
	PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		77
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		78
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			78
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C16	79
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C14	79
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			79
{Or	**SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification** <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		80
Or	**IntraPositionMovementIdentification** <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		80
Or	**IntraBalanceMovementIdentification** <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		80
Or	**AccountServicerTransactionIdentification** <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		80
Or	**MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification** <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		80
Or	**PoolIdentification** <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		81
Or}	**OtherTransactionIdentification** <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		81
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		81

Constraints

- **ModificationRequestPresenceRule**

  At least one modification request type element must be present.

- **OtherProcessingRule**

  If OtherProcessing is used, then its usage must be pre-agreed between the sender and the receiver.

5.4.5.1 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: References of the transaction for which the intra-balance modification is requested.

Reference <Ref> contains the following **References14** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification *<AcctOwnrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		76
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification *<AcctSvcrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		76
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification *<MktInfrstrctrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		76
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification *<PrcrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		76
	PoolIdentification *<PoolId>*	[0..1]	Text		77

5.4.5.1.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

5.4.5.1.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

5.4.5.1.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

5.4.5.1.4 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

5.4.5.1.5 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

5.4.5.2 Linkage <Lkg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of linkage requested.

Linkage <Lkg> contains one of the following elements (see "LinkageType3Choice" on page 413 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		413
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		414

5.4.5.3 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see "PriorityNumeric4Choice" on page 414 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <*Nmrc*>	[1..1]	Text		414
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		414

5.4.5.4 OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies another type of processing change request.

OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName <*SchmeNm*>	[0..1]	Text		409

5.4.5.5 PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether partial settlement is allowed.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 495):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes

- *Meaning When False:* No

5.4.5.6 ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the clearing channel to be used to process the payment instruction.

Datatype: "ClearingChannel2Code" on page 477

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

5.4.5.7 Linkages <Lnkgs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information regarding the linkage requested.

Linkages <Lnkgs> contains the following **Linkages57** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingPosition *<PrcgPos>*	[0..1]	±	C16	79
	MessageNumber *<MsgNb>*	[0..1]	±	C14	79
	Reference *<Ref>*	[1..1]			79
{Or	**SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification** *<SctiesSttlmTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		80
Or	**IntraPositionMovementIdentification** *<IntraPosMvmntId>*	[1..1]	Text		80
Or	**IntraBalanceMovementIdentification** *<IntraBalMvmntId>*	[1..1]	Text		80
Or	**AccountServicerTransactionIdentification** *<AcctSvcrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		80
Or	**MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification** *<MktInfrstrctrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		80
Or	**PoolIdentification** *<PoolId>*	[1..1]	Text		81
Or}	**OtherTransactionIdentification** *<OthrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		81
	ReferenceOwner *<RefOwnr>*	[0..1]	±		81

5.4.5.7.1 ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: When the transaction is to be executed relative to a linked transaction.

Impacted by: C16 "WithLinkageRule"

ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition7Choice" on page 412 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		413
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		413

Constraints

• **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/ notifications.

5.4.5.7.2 MessageNumber <MsgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

Impacted by: C14 "ShortLongNumberRule"

MessageNumber <MsgNb> contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber5Choice" on page 399 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber *<ShrtNb>*	[1..1]	Text		399
Or	LongNumber *<LngNb>*	[1..1]	Text		399
Or}	ProprietaryNumber *<PrtryNb>*	[1..1]	±		399

Constraints

• **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

5.4.5.7.3 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the linked transaction.

Reference **<Ref>** contains one of the following **References34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification** <*SctiesSttlmTxId*>	[1..1]	Text		80
Or	**IntraPositionMovementIdentification** <*IntraPosMvmntId*>	[1..1]	Text		80
Or	**IntraBalanceMovementIdentification** <*IntraBalMvmntId*>	[1..1]	Text		80
Or	**AccountServicerTransactionIdentification** <*AcctSvcrTxId*>	[1..1]	Text		80
Or	**MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification** <*MktInfrstrctrTxId*>	[1..1]	Text		80
Or	**PoolIdentification** <*PoolId*>	[1..1]	Text		81
Or}	**OtherTransactionIdentification** <*OthrTxId*>	[1..1]	Text		81

5.4.5.7.3.1 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of a securities settlement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

5.4.5.7.3.2 IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-position movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

5.4.5.7.3.3 IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-balance movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

5.4.5.7.3.4 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

5.4.5.7.3.5 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

5.4.5.7.3.6 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

5.4.5.7.3.7 OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction that cannot be identified using a standard reference element present in the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

5.4.5.7.4 ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party responsible for generating the reference.

ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 419 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC *<AnyBIC>*	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	419
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification *<PrtryId>*	[1..1]	±		420

5.4.6   UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original intra-balance movement transaction details.

Impacted by: C3 "AdditionalDetailsRule", C5 "BalanceFromToRule"

UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal> contains the following **IntraBalance5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		83
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		83
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			83
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			83
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		84
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		84
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			84
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		84
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		85
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		85
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		85
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			86
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			86
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		86
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		86
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			87
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		87
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		87
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		88
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		88
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		88
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		88
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		89

Constraints

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

  Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

- **BalanceFromToRule**

  The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

5.4.6.1 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount of money to be settled.

SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 392 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency *<AmtWthtCcy>*	[1..1]	Amount		392
Or}	AmountWithCurrency *<AmtWthCcy>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	392

5.4.6.2 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is to be moved.

SettlementDate <SttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 398 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date *<Dt>*	[1..1]	Date		398
Or}	DateTime *<DtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		398

5.4.6.3 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]			83
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		84
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		84
	QuantityBreakdown *<QtyBrkdwn>*	[0..*]			84
	LotNumber *<LotNb>*	[0..1]	±		84
	LotAmount *<LotAmt>*	[0..1]	±		85
	LotQuantity *<LotQty>*	[0..1]	±		85
	CashSubBalanceType *<CshSubBalTp>*	[0..1]	±		85

5.4.6.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		84
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		84

5.4.6.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 480

5.4.6.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]	Text		409

5.4.6.3.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber *<LotNb>*	[0..1]	±		84
	LotAmount *<LotAmt>*	[0..1]	±		85
	LotQuantity *<LotQty>*	[0..1]	±		85
	CashSubBalanceType *<CshSubBalTp>*	[0..1]	±		85

5.4.6.3.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 408 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		408
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		408

5.4.6.3.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndDirection5" on page 393 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	393
	CreditDebit *<CdtDbt>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		393

5.4.6.3.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 406 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit *<Unit>*	[1..1]	Quantity		407
Or	FaceAmount *<FaceAmt>*	[1..1]	Amount		407
Or}	AmortisedValue *<AmtsdVal>*	[1..1]	Amount		407

5.4.6.3.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]	Text		409

5.4.6.4 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			86
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		86
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		86
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			87
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		87
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		87
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		88
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		88

5.4.6.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		86
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		86

5.4.6.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 480

5.4.6.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		409

5.4.6.4.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		87
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		87
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		88
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		88

5.4.6.4.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 408 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		408
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		408

5.4.6.4.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndDirection5" on page 393 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	393
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		393

5.4.6.4.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 406 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <*Unit*>	[1..1]	Quantity		407
Or	FaceAmount <*FaceAmt*>	[1..1]	Amount		407
Or}	AmortisedValue <*AmtsdVal*>	[1..1]	Amount		407

5.4.6.4.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName <*SchmeNm*>	[0..1]	Text		409

5.4.6.5 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 408 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		408
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		408

5.4.6.6 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see "PriorityNumeric4Choice" on page 414 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric *<Nmrc>*	[1..1]	Text		414
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		414

5.4.6.7 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 497

5.4.7   SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C15 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 415 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName *<PlcAndNm>*	[0..1]	Text		416
	Envelope *<Envlp>*	[1..1]	(External Schema)		416

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

  This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

6   camt.073.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdviceV02

6.1   MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdvice message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to advise the status of an intra-balance movement modification request previously sent by the account owner/requestor.

Usage:

The message may be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")

- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")

- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdviceV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 9 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A.   Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

B.   RequestReference

Reference of the original intra-balance movement modification request.

C.   CashAccount

Account to or from which an entry is made.

D.   CashAccountOwner

Party that legally owns the cash account.

E.   CashAccountServicer

Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

F.   RequestDetails

Details of the request providing the changes and references of the instruction for which the modification is requested.

G.   ProcessingStatus

Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

H. UnderlyingIntraBalance

Intra-balance movement transaction details.

I. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific
block.

6.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntModReqStsAdvc>	[1..1]			
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]			95
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		96
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[0..1]	±		96
	CopyDuplicate *<CpyDplct>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		96
	MessageOriginator *<MsgOrgtr>*	[0..1]	±		97
	MessageRecipient *<MsgRcpt>*	[0..1]	±		97
	RequestReference *<ReqRef>*	[1..1]	Text		97
	CashAccount *<CshAcct>*	[1..1]	±	C12, C11	97
	CashAccountOwner *<CshAcctOwnr>*	[0..1]	±		98
	CashAccountServicer *<CshAcctSvcr>*	[0..1]	±		98
	RequestDetails *<ReqDtls>*	[0..1]		C13, C14	99
	Reference *<Ref>*	[1..1]			101
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification *<AcctOwnrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		101
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification *<AcctSvcrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		101
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification *<MktInfrstrctrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		101
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification *<PrcrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		101
	PoolIdentification *<PoolId>*	[0..1]	Text		102
	Linkage *<Lkg>*	[0..1]	±		102
	Priority *<Prty>*	[0..1]	±		102
	OtherProcessing *<OthrPrcg>*	[0..*]	±		102
	PartialSettlementIndicator *<PrtlSttlmInd>*	[0..1]	Indicator		102
	ClearingChannel *<ClrChanl>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		103
	Linkages *<Lnkgs>*	[0..*]			103
	ProcessingPosition *<PrcgPos>*	[0..1]	±	C17	104
	MessageNumber *<MsgNb>*	[0..1]	±	C15	104
	Reference *<Ref>*	[1..1]			104
{Or	**SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification** *<SctiesSttlmTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		105

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	**IntraPositionMovementIdentification** <*IntraPosMvmntId*>	[1..1]	Text		105
Or	**IntraBalanceMovementIdentification** <*IntraBalMvmntId*>	[1..1]	Text		105
Or	**AccountServicerTransactionIdentification** <*AcctSvcrTxId*>	[1..1]	Text		105
Or	**MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification** <*MktInfrstrctrTxId*>	[1..1]	Text		105
Or	**PoolIdentification** <*PoolId*>	[1..1]	Text		106
Or}	**OtherTransactionIdentification** <*OthrTxId*>	[1..1]	Text		106
	ReferenceOwner <*RefOwnr*>	[0..1]	±		106
	ProcessingStatus <*PrcgSts*>	[1..1]	±		106
	UnderlyingIntraBalance <*UndrlygIntraBal*>	[0..1]		C3, C6	106
	SettlementAmount <*SttlmAmt*>	[1..1]	±		108
	SettlementDate <*SttlmDt*>	[1..1]	±		108
	BalanceFrom <*BalFr*>	[1..1]			108
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]			108
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		109
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		109
	QuantityBreakdown <*QtyBrkdwn*>	[0..*]			109
	LotNumber <*LotNb*>	[0..1]	±		109
	LotAmount <*LotAmt*>	[0..1]	±		110
	LotQuantity <*LotQty*>	[0..1]	±		110
	CashSubBalanceType <*CshSubBalTp*>	[0..1]	±		110
	BalanceTo <*BalTo*>	[1..1]			111
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]			111
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		111
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		111
	QuantityBreakdown <*QtyBrkdwn*>	[0..*]			112
	LotNumber <*LotNb*>	[0..1]	±		112
	LotAmount <*LotAmt*>	[0..1]	±		112
	LotQuantity <*LotQty*>	[0..1]	±		113
	CashSubBalanceType <*CshSubBalTp*>	[0..1]	±		113
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <*CshSubBalId*>	[0..1]	±		113
	Priority <*Prty*>	[0..1]	±		113

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <*InstrPrcgAddtlDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		114
	SupplementaryData <*SplmtryData*>	[0..*]	±	C16	114

6.3   Constraints

C1   ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2   ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3   AdditionalDetailsRule

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C4   AdditionalReasonInforrmationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C5   AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6   BalanceFromToRule

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

C7   BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C8   Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C9   CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C10 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and
BBAN.

C11 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email
address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the
account.

C12 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C13 ModificationRequestPresenceRule

At least one modification request type element must be present.

C14 OtherProcessingRule

If OtherProcessing is used, then its usage must be pre-agreed between the sender and the
receiver.

C15 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber
must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C16 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the
RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C17 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and
which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can
not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept
pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/
instructions/notifications.

6.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

6.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement
infrastructure.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		96
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[0..1]	±		96
	CopyDuplicate *<CpyDplct>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		96
	MessageOriginator *<MsgOrgtr>*	[0..1]	±		97
	MessageRecipient *<MsgRcpt>*	[0..1]	±		97

6.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

6.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 398 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date *<Dt>*	[1..1]	Date		398
Or}	DateTime *<DtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		398

6.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 478

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

6.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 417 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		418
	LEI *<LEI>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		418

6.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 417 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		418
	LEI *<LEI>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		418

6.4.2 RequestReference <ReqRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference of the original intra-balance movement modification request.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

6.4.3 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to or from which an entry is made.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 387 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		388
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		388
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	388
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		389
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		389

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

  If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

  Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
  Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

6.4.4 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the cash account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 420 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		420
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification *<RspnsblPtyId>*	[0..1]	±		420

6.4.5 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see
"BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 400 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			401
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	401
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbId>	[0..1]	±		402
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		402
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		402
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		402
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		403
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			404
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		404
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		404
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		404
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		404

6.4.6 RequestDetails <ReqDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Details of the request providing the changes and references of the instruction for which the modification is requested.

Impacted by: C13 "ModificationRequestPresenceRule", C14 "OtherProcessingRule"

RequestDetails <ReqDtls> contains the following **RequestDetails22** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference *<Ref>*	[1..1]			101
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification *<AcctOwnrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		101
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification *<AcctSvcrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		101
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification *<MktInfrstrctrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		101
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification *<PrcrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		101
	PoolIdentification *<PoolId>*	[0..1]	Text		102
	Linkage *<Lkg>*	[0..1]	±		102
	Priority *<Prty>*	[0..1]	±		102
	OtherProcessing *<OthrPrcg>*	[0..*]	±		102
	PartialSettlementIndicator *<PrtlSttlmInd>*	[0..1]	Indicator		102
	ClearingChannel *<ClrChanl>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		103
	Linkages *<Lnkgs>*	[0..*]			103
	ProcessingPosition *<PrcgPos>*	[0..1]	±	C17	104
	MessageNumber *<MsgNb>*	[0..1]	±	C15	104
	Reference *<Ref>*	[1..1]			104
{Or	**SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification** *<SctiesSttlmTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		105
Or	**IntraPositionMovementIdentification** *<IntraPosMvmntId>*	[1..1]	Text		105
Or	**IntraBalanceMovementIdentification** *<IntraBalMvmntId>*	[1..1]	Text		105
Or	**AccountServicerTransactionIdentification** *<AcctSvcrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		105
Or	**MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification** *<MktInfrstrctrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		105
Or	**PoolIdentification** *<PoolId>*	[1..1]	Text		106
Or}	**OtherTransactionIdentification** *<OthrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		106
	ReferenceOwner *<RefOwnr>*	[0..1]	±		106

Constraints

- **ModificationRequestPresenceRule**

   At least one modification request type element must be present.

- **OtherProcessingRule**

   If OtherProcessing is used, then its usage must be pre-agreed between the sender and the receiver.

6.4.6.1 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: References of the transaction for which the intra-balance modification is requested.

Reference <Ref> contains the following **References14** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <*AcctOwnrTxId*>	[0..1]	Text		101
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <*AcctSvcrTxId*>	[0..1]	Text		101
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <*MktInfrstrctrTxId*>	[0..1]	Text		101
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <*PrcrTxId*>	[0..1]	Text		101
	PoolIdentification <*PoolId*>	[0..1]	Text		102

6.4.6.1.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

6.4.6.1.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

6.4.6.1.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

6.4.6.1.4 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

6.4.6.1.5 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

6.4.6.2 Linkage <Lkg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of linkage requested.

Linkage <Lkg> contains one of the following elements (see "LinkageType3Choice" on page 413 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		413
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		414

6.4.6.3 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see "PriorityNumeric4Choice" on page 414 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <*Nmrc*>	[1..1]	Text		414
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		414

6.4.6.4 OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies another type of processing change request.

OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName <*SchmeNm*>	[0..1]	Text		409

6.4.6.5 PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether partial settlement is allowed.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see <u>"YesNoIndicator" on page 495</u>):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes

- *Meaning When False:* No

6.4.6.6 ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the clearing channel to be used to process the payment instruction.

Datatype: <u>"ClearingChannel2Code" on page 477</u>

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

6.4.6.7 Linkages <Lnkgs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information regarding the linkage requested.

Linkages <Lnkgs> contains the following **Linkages57** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingPosition *<PrcgPos>*	[0..1]	±	C17	104
	MessageNumber *<MsgNb>*	[0..1]	±	C15	104
	Reference *<Ref>*	[1..1]			104
{Or	**SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification** *<SctiesSttlmTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		105
Or	**IntraPositionMovementIdentification** *<IntraPosMvmntId>*	[1..1]	Text		105
Or	**IntraBalanceMovementIdentification** *<IntraBalMvmntId>*	[1..1]	Text		105
Or	**AccountServicerTransactionIdentification** *<AcctSvcrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		105
Or	**MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification** *<MktInfrstrctrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		105
Or	**PoolIdentification** *<PoolId>*	[1..1]	Text		106
Or}	**OtherTransactionIdentification** *<OthrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		106
	ReferenceOwner *<RefOwnr>*	[0..1]	±		106

6.4.6.7.1 ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: When the transaction is to be executed relative to a linked transaction.

Impacted by: C17 "WithLinkageRule"

ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos> contains one of the following elements (see
"ProcessingPosition7Choice" on page 412 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		413
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		413

Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

    If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which
    must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be
    executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending.
    Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/
    notifications.

6.4.6.7.2 MessageNumber <MsgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage
sequence.

Impacted by: C15 "ShortLongNumberRule"

MessageNumber <MsgNb> contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber5Choice"
on page 399 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber *<ShrtNb>*	[1..1]	Text		399
Or	LongNumber *<LngNb>*	[1..1]	Text		399
Or}	ProprietaryNumber *<PrtryNb>*	[1..1]	±		399

Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

    ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must
    contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

6.4.6.7.3 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the linked transaction.

Reference **<Ref>** contains one of the following **References34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification** *<SctiesSttlmTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		105
Or	**IntraPositionMovementIdentification** *<IntraPosMvmntId>*	[1..1]	Text		105
Or	**IntraBalanceMovementIdentification** *<IntraBalMvmntId>*	[1..1]	Text		105
Or	**AccountServicerTransactionIdentification** *<AcctSvcrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		105
Or	**MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification** *<MktInfrstrctrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		105
Or	**PoolIdentification** *<PoolId>*	[1..1]	Text		106
Or}	**OtherTransactionIdentification** *<OthrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		106

6.4.6.7.3.1 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of a securities settlement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

6.4.6.7.3.2 IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-position movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

6.4.6.7.3.3 IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-balance movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

6.4.6.7.3.4 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

6.4.6.7.3.5 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

6.4.6.7.3.6 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

6.4.6.7.3.7 OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction that cannot be identified using a standard reference element present in the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

6.4.6.7.4 ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party responsible for generating the reference.

ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 419 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC *<AnyBIC>*	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	419
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification *<PrtryId>*	[1..1]	±		420

6.4.7 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingStatus71Choice" on page 450 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AcknowledgedAccepted *<AckdAccptd>*	[1..1]	±		450
Or	Pending *<Pdg>*	[1..1]	±		450
Or	Rejected *<Rjctd>*	[1..1]	±		451
Or	Repair *<Rpr>*	[1..1]	±		451
Or	Denied *<Dnd>*	[1..1]	±		452
Or	Completed *<Cmpltd>*	[1..1]	±	C5	452
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		452

6.4.8 UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Intra-balance movement transaction details.

Impacted by: C3 "AdditionalDetailsRule", C6 "BalanceFromToRule"

UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal> contains the following **IntraBalance5** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementAmount *<SttlmAmt>*	[1..1]	±		108
	SettlementDate *<SttlmDt>*	[1..1]	±		108
	BalanceFrom *<BalFr>*	[1..1]			108
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]			108
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		109
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		109
	QuantityBreakdown *<QtyBrkdwn>*	[0..*]			109
	LotNumber *<LotNb>*	[0..1]	±		109
	LotAmount *<LotAmt>*	[0..1]	±		110
	LotQuantity *<LotQty>*	[0..1]	±		110
	CashSubBalanceType *<CshSubBalTp>*	[0..1]	±		110
	BalanceTo *<BalTo>*	[1..1]			111
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]			111
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		111
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		111
	QuantityBreakdown *<QtyBrkdwn>*	[0..*]			112
	LotNumber *<LotNb>*	[0..1]	±		112
	LotAmount *<LotAmt>*	[0..1]	±		112
	LotQuantity *<LotQty>*	[0..1]	±		113
	CashSubBalanceType *<CshSubBalTp>*	[0..1]	±		113
	CashSubBalanceIdentification *<CshSubBalId>*	[0..1]	±		113
	Priority *<Prty>*	[0..1]	±		113
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails *<InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		114

Constraints

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

  Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

- **BalanceFromToRule**

  The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

6.4.8.1 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount of money to be settled.

SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 392 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		392
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	392

6.4.8.2 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is to be moved.

SettlementDate <SttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 398 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		398
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		398

6.4.8.3 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			108
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		109
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		109
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			109
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		109
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		110
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		110
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		110

6.4.8.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		109
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		109

6.4.8.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 480

6.4.8.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]	Text		409

6.4.8.3.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber *<LotNb>*	[0..1]	±		109
	LotAmount *<LotAmt>*	[0..1]	±		110
	LotQuantity *<LotQty>*	[0..1]	±		110
	CashSubBalanceType *<CshSubBalTp>*	[0..1]	±		110

6.4.8.3.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 408 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		408
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		408

6.4.8.3.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndDirection5" on page 393 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	393
	CreditDebit <*CdtDbt*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		393

6.4.8.3.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 406 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <*Unit*>	[1..1]	Quantity		407
Or	FaceAmount <*FaceAmt*>	[1..1]	Amount		407
Or}	AmortisedValue <*AmtsdVal*>	[1..1]	Amount		407

6.4.8.3.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName <*SchmeNm*>	[0..1]	Text		409

6.4.8.4 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]			111
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		111
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		111
	QuantityBreakdown *<QtyBrkdwn>*	[0..*]			112
	LotNumber *<LotNb>*	[0..1]	±		112
	LotAmount *<LotAmt>*	[0..1]	±		112
	LotQuantity *<LotQty>*	[0..1]	±		113
	CashSubBalanceType *<CshSubBalTp>*	[0..1]	±		113

6.4.8.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		111
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		111

6.4.8.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 480

6.4.8.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		409

6.4.8.4.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		112
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		112
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		113
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		113

6.4.8.4.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 408 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		408
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		408

6.4.8.4.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndDirection5" on page 393 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	393
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		393

6.4.8.4.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see
"FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 406 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <*Unit*>	[1..1]	Quantity		407
Or	FaceAmount <*FaceAmt*>	[1..1]	Amount		407
Or}	AmortisedValue <*AmtsdVal*>	[1..1]	Amount		407

6.4.8.4.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see
"GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName <*SchmeNm*>	[0..1]	Text		409

6.4.8.5 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId> contains the following elements (see
"GenericIdentification37" on page 408 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		408
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		408

6.4.8.6 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see "PriorityNumeric4Choice" on page 414 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		414
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		414

6.4.8.7 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 497

6.4.9 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C16 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 415 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		416
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		416

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

  This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

7 camt.074.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestV02

7.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequest message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to request the cancellation of a previously sent IntraBalanceMovementInstruction message.

Usage:

The message may be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")

- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")

- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 7 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

B. TransactionIdentification

Unambiguous identification of a transaction as per the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

C. CashAccount

Account to or from which an entry is made.

D. CashAccountOwner

Party that legally owns the cash account.

E. CashAccountServicer

Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

F. UnderlyingIntraBalance

Intra-balance movement transaction details.

G. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

7.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntCxlReq>	[1..1]			
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]			119
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		120
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[0..1]	±		120
	CopyDuplicate *<CpyDplct>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		120
	MessageOriginator *<MsgOrgtr>*	[0..1]	±		120
	MessageRecipient *<MsgRcpt>*	[0..1]	±		121
	TransactionIdentification *<TxId>*	[1..1]			121
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification *<AcctOwnrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		121
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification *<AcctSvcrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		121
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification *<MktInfrstrctrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		121
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification *<PrcrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		122
	PoolIdentification *<PoolId>*	[0..1]	Text		122
	CashAccount *<CshAcct>*	[1..1]	±	C11, C10	122
	CashAccountOwner *<CshAcctOwnr>*	[0..1]	±		122
	CashAccountServicer *<CshAcctSvcr>*	[0..1]	±		123
	UnderlyingIntraBalance *<UndrlygIntraBal>*	[0..1]		C3, C5	123
	SettlementAmount *<SttlmAmt>*	[1..1]	±		125
	SettlementDate *<SttlmDt>*	[1..1]	±		125
	BalanceFrom *<BalFr>*	[1..1]			125
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]			125
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		126
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		126
	QuantityBreakdown *<QtyBrkdwn>*	[0..*]			126
	LotNumber *<LotNb>*	[0..1]	±		126
	LotAmount *<LotAmt>*	[0..1]	±		127
	LotQuantity *<LotQty>*	[0..1]	±		127
	CashSubBalanceType *<CshSubBalTp>*	[0..1]	±		127
	BalanceTo *<BalTo>*	[1..1]			128

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]			128
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		128
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		128
	QuantityBreakdown <*QtyBrkdwn*>	[0..*]			129
	LotNumber <*LotNb*>	[0..1]	±		129
	LotAmount <*LotAmt*>	[0..1]	±		129
	LotQuantity <*LotQty*>	[0..1]	±		130
	CashSubBalanceType <*CshSubBalTp*>	[0..1]	±		130
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <*CshSubBalId*>	[0..1]	±		130
	Priority <*Prty*>	[0..1]	±		130
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <*InstrPrcgAddtlDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		131
	SupplementaryData <*SplmtryData*>	[0..*]	±	C12	131

7.3   Constraints

C1   **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2   **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3   **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C4   **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5   **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

C6 **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C8 **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C9 **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C10 **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C11 **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C12 **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

7.4   Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

7.4.1   Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		120
	CreationDateTime <*CreDtTm*>	[0..1]	±		120
	CopyDuplicate <*CpyDplct*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		120
	MessageOriginator <*MsgOrgtr*>	[0..1]	±		120
	MessageRecipient <*MsgRcpt*>	[0..1]	±		121

7.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

7.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 398 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date *<Dt>*	[1..1]	Date		398
Or}	DateTime *<DtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		398

7.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 478

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

7.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 417 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		418
	LEI *<LEI>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		418

7.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 417 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		418
	LEI *<LEI>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		418

7.4.2   TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of a transaction as per the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following **References14** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification *<AcctOwnrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		121
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification *<AcctSvcrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		121
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification *<MktInfrstrctrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		121
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification *<PrcrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		122
	PoolIdentification *<PoolId>*	[0..1]	Text		122

7.4.2.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

7.4.2.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

7.4.2.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

7.4.2.4 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

7.4.2.5 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

7.4.3   CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to or from which an entry is made.

Impacted by: C11 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C10 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 387 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		388
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		388
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	388
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		389
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		389

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

  If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

  Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
 Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

7.4.4   CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the cash account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see
"SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 420 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		420
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		420

7.4.5 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the
registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides
information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see
"BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 400 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			401
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	401
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbId>	[0..1]	±		402
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		402
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		402
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		402
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		403
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			404
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		404
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		404
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		404
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		404

7.4.6 UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Intra-balance movement transaction details.

Impacted by: C3 "AdditionalDetailsRule", C5 "BalanceFromToRule"

UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal> contains the following **IntraBalance5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		125
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		125
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			125
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			125
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		126
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		126
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			126
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		126
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		127
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		127
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		127
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			128
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			128
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		128
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		128
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			129
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		129
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		129
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		130
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		130
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		130
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		130
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		131

Constraints

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

  Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if
  InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be
  provided in a structured field.

- **BalanceFromToRule**

  The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

7.4.6.1 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount of money to be settled.

SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 392 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <*AmtWthtCcy*>	[1..1]	Amount		392
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <*AmtWthCcy*>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	392

7.4.6.2 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is to be moved.

SettlementDate <SttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 398 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <*Dt*>	[1..1]	Date		398
Or}	DateTime <*DtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		398

7.4.6.3 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]			125
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		126
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		126
	QuantityBreakdown <*QtyBrkdwn*>	[0..*]			126
	LotNumber <*LotNb*>	[0..1]	±		126
	LotAmount <*LotAmt*>	[0..1]	±		127
	LotQuantity <*LotQty*>	[0..1]	±		127
	CashSubBalanceType <*CshSubBalTp*>	[0..1]	±		127

7.4.6.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		126
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		126

7.4.6.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 480

7.4.6.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]	Text		409

7.4.6.3.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber *<LotNb>*	[0..1]	±		126
	LotAmount *<LotAmt>*	[0..1]	±		127
	LotQuantity *<LotQty>*	[0..1]	±		127
	CashSubBalanceType *<CshSubBalTp>*	[0..1]	±		127

7.4.6.3.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 408 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		408
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		408

7.4.6.3.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndDirection5" on page 393 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	393
	CreditDebit *<CdtDbt>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		393

7.4.6.3.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 406 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit *<Unit>*	[1..1]	Quantity		407
Or	FaceAmount *<FaceAmt>*	[1..1]	Amount		407
Or}	AmortisedValue *<AmtsdVal>*	[1..1]	Amount		407

7.4.6.3.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]	Text		409

7.4.6.4 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]			128
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		128
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		128
	QuantityBreakdown *<QtyBrkdwn>*	[0..*]			129
	LotNumber *<LotNb>*	[0..1]	±		129
	LotAmount *<LotAmt>*	[0..1]	±		129
	LotQuantity *<LotQty>*	[0..1]	±		130
	CashSubBalanceType *<CshSubBalTp>*	[0..1]	±		130

7.4.6.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		128
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		128

7.4.6.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 480

7.4.6.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		409

7.4.6.4.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		129
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		129
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		130
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		130

7.4.6.4.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 408 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		408
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		408

7.4.6.4.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndDirection5" on page 393 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	393
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		393

7.4.6.4.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see
"FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 406 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		407
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		407
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		407

7.4.6.4.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see
"GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		409

7.4.6.5 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId> contains the following elements (see
"GenericIdentification37" on page 408 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		408
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		408

7.4.6.6 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see "PriorityNumeric4Choice" on page 414 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		414
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		414

7.4.6.7 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 497

7.4.7 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C12 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 415 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		416
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		416

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

  This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

8   camt.075.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV02

8.1   MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdvice message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to advise the status of an intra-balance movement cancellation request previously sent by the account owner/requestor.

Usage:

The message may be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")

- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")

- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 9 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

B. RequestReference

Reference of the original intra-balance movement cancellation request.

C. TransactionIdentification

Unambiguous identification of a transaction as per the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

D. ProcessingStatus

Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

E. CashAccount

Account to or from which an entry is made.

F. CashAccountOwner

Party that legally owns the cash account.

G. CashAccountServicer

Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

H. UnderlyingIntraBalance

Intra-balance movement transaction details.

I. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

8.2   Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntCxlReqStsAdvc>	[1..1]			
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]			136
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		137
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[0..1]	±		137
	CopyDuplicate *<CpyDplct>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		137
	MessageOriginator *<MsgOrgtr>*	[0..1]	±		138
	MessageRecipient *<MsgRcpt>*	[0..1]	±		138
	RequestReference *<ReqRef>*	[1..1]	Text		138
	TransactionIdentification *<TxId>*	[1..1]			138
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification *<AcctOwnrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		139
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification *<AcctSvcrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		139
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification *<MktInfrstrctrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		139
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification *<PrcrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		139
	PoolIdentification *<PoolId>*	[0..1]	Text		139
	ProcessingStatus *<PrcgSts>*	[1..1]	±		139
	CashAccount *<CshAcct>*	[1..1]	±	C12, C11	140
	CashAccountOwner *<CshAcctOwnr>*	[0..1]	±		140
	CashAccountServicer *<CshAcctSvcr>*	[0..1]	±		141
	UnderlyingIntraBalance *<UndrlygIntraBal>*	[0..1]		C3, C6	141
	SettlementAmount *<SttlmAmt>*	[1..1]	±		143
	SettlementDate *<SttlmDt>*	[1..1]	±		143
	BalanceFrom *<BalFr>*	[1..1]			143
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]			143
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		144
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		144
	QuantityBreakdown *<QtyBrkdwn>*	[0..*]			144
	LotNumber *<LotNb>*	[0..1]	±		144
	LotAmount *<LotAmt>*	[0..1]	±		145
	LotQuantity *<LotQty>*	[0..1]	±		145

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashSubBalanceType <*CshSubBalTp*>	[0..1]	±		145
	BalanceTo <*BalTo*>	[1..1]			146
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]			146
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		146
	QuantityBreakdown <*QtyBrkdwn*>	[0..*]			147
	LotNumber <*LotNb*>	[0..1]	±		147
	LotAmount <*LotAmt*>	[0..1]	±		147
	LotQuantity <*LotQty*>	[0..1]	±		148
	CashSubBalanceType <*CshSubBalTp*>	[0..1]	±		148
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <*CshSubBalId*>	[0..1]	±		148
	Priority <*Prty*>	[0..1]	±		148
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <*InstrPrcgAddtlDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		149
	SupplementaryData <*SplmtryData*>	[0..*]	±	C13	149

8.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditionalDetailsRule

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C4 AdditionalReasonInforrmationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C5   AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6   BalanceFromToRule

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

C7   BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C8   Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C9   CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C10   IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C11   IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C12   IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C13   SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

8.4   Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

8.4.1   Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		137
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[0..1]	±		137
	CopyDuplicate *<CpyDplct>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		137
	MessageOriginator *<MsgOrgtr>*	[0..1]	±		138
	MessageRecipient *<MsgRcpt>*	[0..1]	±		138

8.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

8.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 398 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date *<Dt>*	[1..1]	Date		398
Or}	DateTime *<DtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		398

8.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 478

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

8.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 417 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		418
	LEI *<LEI>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		418

8.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 417 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		418
	LEI *<LEI>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		418

8.4.2 RequestReference <ReqRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference of the original intra-balance movement cancellation request.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

8.4.3 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of a transaction as per the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following **References14** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification *<AcctOwnrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		139
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification *<AcctSvcrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		139
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification *<MktInfrstrctrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		139
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification *<PrcrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		139
	PoolIdentification *<PoolId>*	[0..1]	Text		139

8.4.3.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

8.4.3.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

8.4.3.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

8.4.3.4 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

8.4.3.5 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

8.4.4   ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see
"ProcessingStatus69Choice" on page 452 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		453
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		453
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		453
Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		454
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		454
Or	Denied <Dnd>	[1..1]	±		454
Or}	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		455

8.4.5   CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to or from which an entry is made.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 387 for
details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		388
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		388
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	388
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		389
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		389

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

  If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email
  address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the
  account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

  Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

  ```
  Following Must be True
       /Identification Must be present
   Or    /Proxy Must be present
  ```

8.4.6   CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the cash account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see
"SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 420 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		420
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification *<RspnsblPtyId>*	[0..1]	±		420

8.4.7 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the
registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides
information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see
"BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 400 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification *<FinInstnId>*	[1..1]			401
	BICFI *<BICFI>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	401
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification *<ClrSysMmbId>*	[0..1]	±		402
	LEI *<LEI>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		402
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		402
	PostalAddress *<PstlAdr>*	[0..1]	±		402
	Other *<Othr>*	[0..1]	±		403
	BranchIdentification *<BrnchId>*	[0..1]			404
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		404
	LEI *<LEI>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		404
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		404
	PostalAddress *<PstlAdr>*	[0..1]	±		404

8.4.8 UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Intra-balance movement transaction details.

Impacted by: C3 "AdditionalDetailsRule", C6 "BalanceFromToRule"

UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal> contains the following **IntraBalance5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		143
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		143
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			143
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			143
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		144
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		144
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			144
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		144
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		145
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		145
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		145
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			146
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			146
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		146
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			147
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		147
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		147
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		148
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		148
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		148
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		148
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		149

Constraints

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

  Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

- **BalanceFromToRule**

  The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

8.4.8.1 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount of money to be settled.

SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 392 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency *<AmtWthtCcy>*	[1..1]	Amount		392
Or}	AmountWithCurrency *<AmtWthCcy>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	392

8.4.8.2 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is to be moved.

SettlementDate <SttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 398 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date *<Dt>*	[1..1]	Date		398
Or}	DateTime *<DtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		398

8.4.8.3 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]			143
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		144
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		144
	QuantityBreakdown *<QtyBrkdwn>*	[0..*]			144
	LotNumber *<LotNb>*	[0..1]	±		144
	LotAmount *<LotAmt>*	[0..1]	±		145
	LotQuantity *<LotQty>*	[0..1]	±		145
	CashSubBalanceType *<CshSubBalTp>*	[0..1]	±		145

8.4.8.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		144
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		144

8.4.8.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 480

8.4.8.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]	Text		409

8.4.8.3.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber *<LotNb>*	[0..1]	±		144
	LotAmount *<LotAmt>*	[0..1]	±		145
	LotQuantity *<LotQty>*	[0..1]	±		145
	CashSubBalanceType *<CshSubBalTp>*	[0..1]	±		145

8.4.8.3.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 408 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		408
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		408

8.4.8.3.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndDirection5" on page 393 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	393
	CreditDebit *<CdtDbt>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		393

8.4.8.3.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 406 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit *<Unit>*	[1..1]	Quantity		407
Or	FaceAmount *<FaceAmt>*	[1..1]	Amount		407
Or}	AmortisedValue *<AmtsdVal>*	[1..1]	Amount		407

8.4.8.3.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]	Text		409

8.4.8.4 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]			146
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		146
	QuantityBreakdown *<QtyBrkdwn>*	[0..*]			147
	LotNumber *<LotNb>*	[0..1]	±		147
	LotAmount *<LotAmt>*	[0..1]	±		147
	LotQuantity *<LotQty>*	[0..1]	±		148
	CashSubBalanceType *<CshSubBalTp>*	[0..1]	±		148

8.4.8.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		146

8.4.8.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 480

8.4.8.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]	Text		409

8.4.8.4.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber *<LotNb>*	[0..1]	±		147
	LotAmount *<LotAmt>*	[0..1]	±		147
	LotQuantity *<LotQty>*	[0..1]	±		148
	CashSubBalanceType *<CshSubBalTp>*	[0..1]	±		148

8.4.8.4.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 408 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		408
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		408

8.4.8.4.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndDirection5" on page 393 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	393
	CreditDebit *<CdtDbt>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		393

8.4.8.4.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see
"FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 406 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		407
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		407
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		407

8.4.8.4.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see
"GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		409

8.4.8.5 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId> contains the following elements (see
"GenericIdentification37" on page 408 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		408
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		408

8.4.8.6 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see "PriorityNumeric4Choice" on page 414 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric *<Nmrc>*	[1..1]	Text		414
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		414

8.4.8.7 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 497

8.4.9   SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C13 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 415 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName *<PlcAndNm>*	[0..1]	Text		416
	Envelope *<Envlp>*	[1..1]	(External Schema)		416

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

  This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

9   camt.078.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementQueryV02

9.1   MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementQuery message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to query intra-balance movement instructions, along with their current status, based on a set of search criteria.

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")

- provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")

- re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementQueryV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

B. QueryDefinition

Defines the intra-balance movement instruction query criteria.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

9.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntQry>	[1..1]			
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]			155
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		155
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[0..1]	±		156
	CopyDuplicate *<CpyDplct>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		156
	MessageOriginator *<MsgOrgtr>*	[0..1]	±		156
	MessageRecipient *<MsgRcpt>*	[0..1]	±		156
	QueryDefinition *<QryDef>*	[1..1]			157
	QueryType *<QryTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		161
	SearchCriteria *<SchCrit>*	[1..1]			161
	References *<Refs>*	[0..*]			165
{Or	**AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification** *<AcctOwnrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		165
Or	**AccountServicerTransactionIdentification** *<AcctSvcrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		165
Or	**MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification** *<MktInfrstrctrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		165
Or	**ProcessorTransactionIdentification** *<PrcrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		165
Or	**PoolIdentification** *<PoolId>*	[1..1]	Text		166
Or}	**CorporateActionEventIdentification** *<CorpActnEvtId>*	[1..1]	Text		166
	Status *<Sts>*	[0..1]			166
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]			167
	ProcessingStatus *<PrcgSts>*	[0..*]	±		167
	SettlementStatus *<SttlmSts>*	[0..*]	±		167
	Settled *<Sttld>*	[0..1]	±	C3	167
	DatePeriod *<DtPrd>*	[0..1]			168
{Or	**Date** *<Dt>*	[1..1]			168
{Or	**FromDate** *<FrDt>*	[1..1]	Date		168
Or	**ToDate** *<ToDt>*	[1..1]	Date		169
Or	**FromToDate** *<FrToDt>*	[1..1]	±		169
Or	**EqualDate** *<EQDt>*	[1..1]	Date		169
Or}	**NotEqualDate** *<NEQDt>*	[1..1]	Date		169

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	**DateTime** <*DtTm*>	[1..1]			169
{Or	**FromDateTime** <*FrDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		169
Or	**ToDateTime** <*ToDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		170
Or	**FromToDateTime** <*FrToDtTm*>	[1..1]	±		170
Or	**EqualDateTime** <*EQDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		170
Or}	**NotEqualDateTime** <*NEQDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		170
	CashAccount <*CshAcct*>	[0..*]			170
{Or	**Equal** <*EQ*>	[1..1]	±		170
Or	**ContainText** <*CTTxt*>	[1..1]	Text		171
Or}	**NotContainText** <*NCTTxt*>	[1..1]	Text		171
	CashAccountOwner <*CshAcctOwnr*>	[0..*]	±		171
	CashAccountServicer <*CshAcctSvcr*>	[0..1]	±		171
	BalanceType <*BalTp*>	[0..*]		C5	172
	BalanceFrom <*BalFr*>	[0..1]			173
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]			174
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		174
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		174
	QuantityBreakdown <*QtyBrkdwn*>	[0..*]			175
	LotNumber <*LotNb*>	[0..1]	±		175
	LotAmount <*LotAmt*>	[0..1]	±		175
	LotQuantity <*LotQty*>	[0..1]	±		175
	CashSubBalanceType <*CshSubBalTp*>	[0..1]	±		176
	BalanceTo <*BalTo*>	[0..1]			176
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]			176
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		177
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		177
	QuantityBreakdown <*QtyBrkdwn*>	[0..*]			177
	LotNumber <*LotNb*>	[0..1]	±		177
	LotAmount <*LotAmt*>	[0..1]	±		178
	LotQuantity <*LotQty*>	[0..1]	±		178
	CashSubBalanceType <*CshSubBalTp*>	[0..1]	±		178

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <*CshSubBalId*>	[0..*]	±		179
	SettlementAmount <*SttlmAmt*>	[0..1]	±		179
	SettledAmount <*SttldAmt*>	[0..1]	±		179
	SettlementCurrency <*SttlmCcy*>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	180
	IntendedSettlementDate <*IntnddSttlmDt*>	[0..1]			180
{Or	**Date** <*Dt*>	[1..1]			181
{Or	**FromDate** <*FrDt*>	[1..1]	Date		181
Or	**ToDate** <*ToDt*>	[1..1]	Date		181
Or	**FromToDate** <*FrToDt*>	[1..1]	±		182
Or	**EqualDate** <*EQDt*>	[1..1]	Date		182
Or}	**NotEqualDate** <*NEQDt*>	[1..1]	Date		182
Or}	**DateTime** <*DtTm*>	[1..1]			182
{Or	**FromDateTime** <*FrDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		182
Or	**ToDateTime** <*ToDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		182
Or	**FromToDateTime** <*FrToDtTm*>	[1..1]	±		183
Or	**EqualDateTime** <*EQDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		183
Or}	**NotEqualDateTime** <*NEQDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		183
	EffectiveSettlementDate <*FctvSttlmDt*>	[0..1]			183
{Or	**Date** <*Dt*>	[1..1]			184
{Or	**FromDate** <*FrDt*>	[1..1]	Date		184
Or	**ToDate** <*ToDt*>	[1..1]	Date		184
Or	**FromToDate** <*FrToDt*>	[1..1]	±		185
Or	**EqualDate** <*EQDt*>	[1..1]	Date		185
Or}	**NotEqualDate** <*NEQDt*>	[1..1]	Date		185
Or}	**DateTime** <*DtTm*>	[1..1]			185
{Or	**FromDateTime** <*FrDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		185
Or	**ToDateTime** <*ToDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		185
Or	**FromToDateTime** <*FrToDtTm*>	[1..1]	±		186
Or	**EqualDateTime** <*EQDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		186
Or}	**NotEqualDateTime** <*NEQDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		186
	Priority <*Prty*>	[0..*]	±		186

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageOriginator <*MsgOrgtr*>	[0..*]	±		186
	CreationDateTime <*CreDtTm*>	[0..1]			187
{Or	**Date** <*Dt*>	[1..1]			187
{Or	**FromDate** <*FrDt*>	[1..1]	Date		187
Or	**ToDate** <*ToDt*>	[1..1]	Date		188
Or	**FromToDate** <*FrToDt*>	[1..1]	±		188
Or	**EqualDate** <*EQDt*>	[1..1]	Date		188
Or}	**NotEqualDate** <*NEQDt*>	[1..1]	Date		188
Or}	**DateTime** <*DtTm*>	[1..1]			188
{Or	**FromDateTime** <*FrDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		188
Or	**ToDateTime** <*ToDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		189
Or	**FromToDateTime** <*FrToDtTm*>	[1..1]	±		189
Or	**EqualDateTime** <*EQDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		189
Or}	**NotEqualDateTime** <*NEQDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		189
	SupplementaryData <*SplmtryData*>	[0..*]	±	C10	189

9.3   Constraints

C1   ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2   ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3   AdditionalReasonInforrmationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C4   AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

C6 **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C8 **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C9 **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C10 **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

9.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

9.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		155
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[0..1]	±		156
	CopyDuplicate *<CpyDplct>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		156
	MessageOriginator *<MsgOrgtr>*	[0..1]	±		156
	MessageRecipient *<MsgRcpt>*	[0..1]	±		156

9.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

9.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see
"DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 398 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date *<Dt>*	[1..1]	Date		398
Or}	DateTime *<DtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		398

9.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 478

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

9.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on
page 417 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		418
	LEI *<LEI>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		418

9.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 417 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		418
	LEI *<LEI>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		418

9.4.2   QueryDefinition <QryDef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the intra-balance movement instruction query criteria.

QueryDefinition **<QryDef>** contains the following **IntraBalanceQueryDefinition11** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueryType *<QryTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		161
	SearchCriteria *<SchCrit>*	[1..1]			161
	References *<Refs>*	[0..*]			165
{Or	**AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification** *<AcctOwnrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		165
Or	**AccountServicerTransactionIdentification** *<AcctSvcrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		165
Or	**MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification** *<MktInfrstrctrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		165
Or	**ProcessorTransactionIdentification** *<PrcrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		165
Or	**PoolIdentification** *<PoolId>*	[1..1]	Text		166
Or}	**CorporateActionEventIdentification** *<CorpActnEvtId>*	[1..1]	Text		166
	Status *<Sts>*	[0..1]			166
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]			167
	ProcessingStatus *<PrcgSts>*	[0..*]	±		167
	SettlementStatus *<SttlmSts>*	[0..*]	±		167
	Settled *<Sttld>*	[0..1]	±	C3	167
	DatePeriod *<DtPrd>*	[0..1]			168
{Or	**Date** *<Dt>*	[1..1]			168
{Or	**FromDate** *<FrDt>*	[1..1]	Date		168
Or	**ToDate** *<ToDt>*	[1..1]	Date		169
Or	**FromToDate** *<FrToDt>*	[1..1]	±		169
Or	**EqualDate** *<EQDt>*	[1..1]	Date		169
Or}	**NotEqualDate** *<NEQDt>*	[1..1]	Date		169
Or}	**DateTime** *<DtTm>*	[1..1]			169
{Or	**FromDateTime** *<FrDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		169
Or	**ToDateTime** *<ToDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		170
Or	**FromToDateTime** *<FrToDtTm>*	[1..1]	±		170
Or	**EqualDateTime** *<EQDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		170
Or}	**NotEqualDateTime** *<NEQDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		170
	CashAccount *<CshAcct>*	[0..*]			170
{Or	**Equal** *<EQ>*	[1..1]	±		170

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	**ContainText** <*CTTxt*>	[1..1]	Text		171
Or}	**NotContainText** <*NCTTxt*>	[1..1]	Text		171
	CashAccountOwner <*CshAcctOwnr*>	[0..*]	±		171
	CashAccountServicer <*CshAcctSvcr*>	[0..1]	±		171
	BalanceType <*BalTp*>	[0..*]		C5	172
	BalanceFrom <*BalFr*>	[0..1]			173
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]			174
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		174
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		174
	QuantityBreakdown <*QtyBrkdwn*>	[0..*]			175
	LotNumber <*LotNb*>	[0..1]	±		175
	LotAmount <*LotAmt*>	[0..1]	±		175
	LotQuantity <*LotQty*>	[0..1]	±		175
	CashSubBalanceType <*CshSubBalTp*>	[0..1]	±		176
	BalanceTo <*BalTo*>	[0..1]			176
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]			176
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		177
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		177
	QuantityBreakdown <*QtyBrkdwn*>	[0..*]			177
	LotNumber <*LotNb*>	[0..1]	±		177
	LotAmount <*LotAmt*>	[0..1]	±		178
	LotQuantity <*LotQty*>	[0..1]	±		178
	CashSubBalanceType <*CshSubBalTp*>	[0..1]	±		178
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <*CshSubBalId*>	[0..*]	±		179
	SettlementAmount <*SttlmAmt*>	[0..1]	±		179
	SettledAmount <*SttldAmt*>	[0..1]	±		179
	SettlementCurrency <*SttlmCcy*>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	180
	IntendedSettlementDate <*IntnddSttlmDt*>	[0..1]			180
{Or	**Date** <*Dt*>	[1..1]			181
{Or	**FromDate** <*FrDt*>	[1..1]	Date		181
Or	**ToDate** <*ToDt*>	[1..1]	Date		181

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	**FromToDate** <*FrToDt*>	[1..1]	±		182
Or	**EqualDate** <*EQDt*>	[1..1]	Date		182
Or}	**NotEqualDate** <*NEQDt*>	[1..1]	Date		182
Or}	**DateTime** <*DtTm*>	[1..1]			182
{Or	**FromDateTime** <*FrDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		182
Or	**ToDateTime** <*ToDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		182
Or	**FromToDateTime** <*FrToDtTm*>	[1..1]	±		183
Or	**EqualDateTime** <*EQDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		183
Or}	**NotEqualDateTime** <*NEQDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		183
	EffectiveSettlementDate <*FctvSttlmDt*>	[0..1]			183
{Or	**Date** <*Dt*>	[1..1]			184
{Or	**FromDate** <*FrDt*>	[1..1]	Date		184
Or	**ToDate** <*ToDt*>	[1..1]	Date		184
Or	**FromToDate** <*FrToDt*>	[1..1]	±		185
Or	**EqualDate** <*EQDt*>	[1..1]	Date		185
Or}	**NotEqualDate** <*NEQDt*>	[1..1]	Date		185
Or}	**DateTime** <*DtTm*>	[1..1]			185
{Or	**FromDateTime** <*FrDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		185
Or	**ToDateTime** <*ToDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		185
Or	**FromToDateTime** <*FrToDtTm*>	[1..1]	±		186
Or	**EqualDateTime** <*EQDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		186
Or}	**NotEqualDateTime** <*NEQDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		186
	Priority <*Prty*>	[0..*]	±		186
	MessageOriginator <*MsgOrgtr*>	[0..*]	±		186
	CreationDateTime <*CreDtTm*>	[0..1]			187
{Or	**Date** <*Dt*>	[1..1]			187
{Or	**FromDate** <*FrDt*>	[1..1]	Date		187
Or	**ToDate** <*ToDt*>	[1..1]	Date		188
Or	**FromToDate** <*FrToDt*>	[1..1]	±		188
Or	**EqualDate** <*EQDt*>	[1..1]	Date		188
Or}	**NotEqualDate** <*NEQDt*>	[1..1]	Date		188

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	**DateTime** <*DtTm*>	[1..1]			188
{Or	**FromDateTime** <*FrDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		188
Or	**ToDateTime** <*ToDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		189
Or	**FromToDateTime** <*FrToDtTm*>	[1..1]	±		189
Or	**EqualDateTime** <*EQDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		189
Or}	**NotEqualDateTime** <*NEQDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		189

9.4.2.1 QueryType <QryTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the type of query.

Datatype: "MovementResponseType1Code" on page 485

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	Full	Response will include full details on the movements reported.
STTS	Status	Response will include limited details including the status on the movements reported.

9.4.2.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria to extract the intra-balance movement instruction information.

SearchCriteria <SchCrit> contains the following **IntraBalanceQueryCriteria11** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	References <*Refs*>	[0..*]			165
{Or	**AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification** <*AcctOwnrTxId*>	[1..1]	Text		165
Or	**AccountServicerTransactionIdentification** <*AcctSvcrTxId*>	[1..1]	Text		165
Or	**MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification** <*MktInfrstrctrTxId*>	[1..1]	Text		165
Or	**ProcessorTransactionIdentification** <*PrcrTxId*>	[1..1]	Text		165
Or	**PoolIdentification** <*PoolId*>	[1..1]	Text		166
Or}	**CorporateActionEventIdentification** <*CorpActnEvtId*>	[1..1]	Text		166
	Status <*Sts*>	[0..1]			166
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]			167
	ProcessingStatus <*PrcgSts*>	[0..*]	±		167
	SettlementStatus <*SttlmSts*>	[0..*]	±		167
	Settled <*Sttld*>	[0..1]	±	C3	167
	DatePeriod <*DtPrd*>	[0..1]			168
{Or	**Date** <*Dt*>	[1..1]			168
{Or	**FromDate** <*FrDt*>	[1..1]	Date		168
Or	**ToDate** <*ToDt*>	[1..1]	Date		169
Or	**FromToDate** <*FrToDt*>	[1..1]	±		169
Or	**EqualDate** <*EQDt*>	[1..1]	Date		169
Or}	**NotEqualDate** <*NEQDt*>	[1..1]	Date		169
Or}	**DateTime** <*DtTm*>	[1..1]			169
{Or	**FromDateTime** <*FrDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		169
Or	**ToDateTime** <*ToDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		170
Or	**FromToDateTime** <*FrToDtTm*>	[1..1]	±		170
Or	**EqualDateTime** <*EQDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		170
Or}	**NotEqualDateTime** <*NEQDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		170
	CashAccount <*CshAcct*>	[0..*]			170
{Or	**Equal** <*EQ*>	[1..1]	±		170
Or	**ContainText** <*CTTxt*>	[1..1]	Text		171
Or}	**NotContainText** <*NCTTxt*>	[1..1]	Text		171

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAccountOwner *<CshAcctOwnr>*	[0..*]	±		171
	CashAccountServicer *<CshAcctSvcr>*	[0..1]	±		171
	BalanceType *<BalTp>*	[0..*]		C5	172
	BalanceFrom *<BalFr>*	[0..1]			173
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]			174
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		174
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		174
	QuantityBreakdown *<QtyBrkdwn>*	[0..*]			175
	LotNumber *<LotNb>*	[0..1]	±		175
	LotAmount *<LotAmt>*	[0..1]	±		175
	LotQuantity *<LotQty>*	[0..1]	±		175
	CashSubBalanceType *<CshSubBalTp>*	[0..1]	±		176
	BalanceTo *<BalTo>*	[0..1]			176
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]			176
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		177
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		177
	QuantityBreakdown *<QtyBrkdwn>*	[0..*]			177
	LotNumber *<LotNb>*	[0..1]	±		177
	LotAmount *<LotAmt>*	[0..1]	±		178
	LotQuantity *<LotQty>*	[0..1]	±		178
	CashSubBalanceType *<CshSubBalTp>*	[0..1]	±		178
	CashSubBalanceIdentification *<CshSubBalId>*	[0..*]	±		179
	SettlementAmount *<SttlmAmt>*	[0..1]	±		179
	SettledAmount *<SttldAmt>*	[0..1]	±		179
	SettlementCurrency *<SttlmCcy>*	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	180
	IntendedSettlementDate *<IntnddSttlmDt>*	[0..1]			180
{Or	**Date** *<Dt>*	[1..1]			181
{Or	**FromDate** *<FrDt>*	[1..1]	Date		181
Or	**ToDate** *<ToDt>*	[1..1]	Date		181
Or	**FromToDate** *<FrToDt>*	[1..1]	±		182
Or	**EqualDate** *<EQDt>*	[1..1]	Date		182

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	**NotEqualDate** *<NEQDt>*	[1..1]	Date		182
Or}	**DateTime** *<DtTm>*	[1..1]			182
{Or	**FromDateTime** *<FrDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		182
Or	**ToDateTime** *<ToDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		182
Or	**FromToDateTime** *<FrToDtTm>*	[1..1]	±		183
Or	**EqualDateTime** *<EQDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		183
Or}	**NotEqualDateTime** *<NEQDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		183
	EffectiveSettlementDate *<FctvSttlmDt>*	[0..1]			183
{Or	**Date** *<Dt>*	[1..1]			184
{Or	**FromDate** *<FrDt>*	[1..1]	Date		184
Or	**ToDate** *<ToDt>*	[1..1]	Date		184
Or	**FromToDate** *<FrToDt>*	[1..1]	±		185
Or	**EqualDate** *<EQDt>*	[1..1]	Date		185
Or}	**NotEqualDate** *<NEQDt>*	[1..1]	Date		185
Or}	**DateTime** *<DtTm>*	[1..1]			185
{Or	**FromDateTime** *<FrDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		185
Or	**ToDateTime** *<ToDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		185
Or	**FromToDateTime** *<FrToDtTm>*	[1..1]	±		186
Or	**EqualDateTime** *<EQDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		186
Or}	**NotEqualDateTime** *<NEQDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		186
	Priority *<Prty>*	[0..*]	±		186
	MessageOriginator *<MsgOrgtr>*	[0..*]	±		186
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[0..1]			187
{Or	**Date** *<Dt>*	[1..1]			187
{Or	**FromDate** *<FrDt>*	[1..1]	Date		187
Or	**ToDate** *<ToDt>*	[1..1]	Date		188
Or	**FromToDate** *<FrToDt>*	[1..1]	±		188
Or	**EqualDate** *<EQDt>*	[1..1]	Date		188
Or}	**NotEqualDate** *<NEQDt>*	[1..1]	Date		188
Or}	**DateTime** *<DtTm>*	[1..1]			188
{Or	**FromDateTime** *<FrDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		188

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	**ToDateTime** *<ToDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		189
Or	**FromToDateTime** *<FrToDtTm>*	[1..1]	±		189
Or	**EqualDateTime** *<EQDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		189
Or}	**NotEqualDateTime** *<NEQDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		189

9.4.2.2.1 References <Refs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

References <Refs> contains one of the following **References36Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification** *<AcctOwnrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		165
Or	**AccountServicerTransactionIdentification** *<AcctSvcrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		165
Or	**MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification** *<MktInfrstrctrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		165
Or	**ProcessorTransactionIdentification** *<PrcrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		165
Or	**PoolIdentification** *<PoolId>*	[1..1]	Text		166
Or}	**CorporateActionEventIdentification** *<CorpActnEvtId>*	[1..1]	Text		166

9.4.2.2.1.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

9.4.2.2.1.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

9.4.2.2.1.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

9.4.2.2.1.4 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

9.4.2.2.1.5 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

9.4.2.2.1.6 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

9.4.2.2.2 Status <Sts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the status of settlement of a transaction.

Status <Sts> contains the following **IntraBalanceQueryStatus3** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]			167
	ProcessingStatus <*PrcgSts*>	[0..*]	±		167
	SettlementStatus <*SttlmSts*>	[0..*]	±		167
	Settled <*Sttld*>	[0..1]	±	C3	167
	DatePeriod <*DtPrd*>	[0..1]			168
{Or	**Date** <*Dt*>	[1..1]			168
{Or	**FromDate** <*FrDt*>	[1..1]	Date		168
Or	**ToDate** <*ToDt*>	[1..1]	Date		169
Or	**FromToDate** <*FrToDt*>	[1..1]	±		169
Or	**EqualDate** <*EQDt*>	[1..1]	Date		169
Or}	**NotEqualDate** <*NEQDt*>	[1..1]	Date		169
Or}	**DateTime** <*DtTm*>	[1..1]			169
{Or	**FromDateTime** <*FrDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		169
Or	**ToDateTime** <*ToDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		170
Or	**FromToDateTime** <*FrToDtTm*>	[1..1]	±		170
Or	**EqualDateTime** <*EQDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		170
Or}	**NotEqualDateTime** <*NEQDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		170

9.4.2.2.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the status type of query criteria.

Type <Tp> contains the following **IntraBalanceStatusType2** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingStatus <*PrcgSts*>	[0..*]	±		167
	SettlementStatus <*SttlmSts*>	[0..*]	±		167
	Settled <*Sttld*>	[0..1]	±	C3	167

9.4.2.2.2.1.1 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingStatus68Choice" on page 455 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		455
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		456

9.4.2.2.2.1.2 SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the settlement status of a transaction.

SettlementStatus <SttlmSts> contains one of the following elements (see "SettlementStatus26Choice" on page 449 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		449
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		449

9.4.2.2.2.1.3 Settled <Sttld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the state or the condition.

Impacted by: C3 "AdditionalReasonInforrmationRule"

Settled <Sttld> contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason4" on page 436 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]	±		436
	AdditionalReasonInformation <*AddtlRsnInf*>	[0..1]	Text		437

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInforrmationRule**

  The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

9.4.2.2.2.2 DatePeriod <DtPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specified date period of the status.

DatePeriod <DtPrd> contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Date** <*Dt*>	[1..1]			168
{Or	**FromDate** <*FrDt*>	[1..1]	Date		168
Or	**ToDate** <*ToDt*>	[1..1]	Date		169
Or	**FromToDate** <*FrToDt*>	[1..1]	±		169
Or	**EqualDate** <*EQDt*>	[1..1]	Date		169
Or}	**NotEqualDate** <*NEQDt*>	[1..1]	Date		169
Or}	**DateTime** <*DtTm*>	[1..1]			169
{Or	**FromDateTime** <*FrDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		169
Or	**ToDateTime** <*ToDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		170
Or	**FromToDateTime** <*FrToDtTm*>	[1..1]	±		170
Or	**EqualDateTime** <*EQDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		170
Or}	**NotEqualDateTime** <*NEQDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		170

9.4.2.2.2.2.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**FromDate** <*FrDt*>	[1..1]	Date		168
Or	**ToDate** <*ToDt*>	[1..1]	Date		169
Or	**FromToDate** <*FrToDt*>	[1..1]	±		169
Or	**EqualDate** <*EQDt*>	[1..1]	Date		169
Or}	**NotEqualDate** <*NEQDt*>	[1..1]	Date		169

9.4.2.2.2.2.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 493

9.4.2.2.2.2.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 493

9.4.2.2.2.2.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 396 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <*FrDt*>	[1..1]	Date		396
	ToDate <*ToDt*>	[1..1]	Date		396

9.4.2.2.2.2.1.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 493

9.4.2.2.2.2.1.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 493

9.4.2.2.2.2.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

DateTime <DtTm> contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**FromDateTime** <*FrDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		169
Or	**ToDateTime** <*ToDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		170
Or	**FromToDateTime** <*FrToDtTm*>	[1..1]	±		170
Or	**EqualDateTime** <*EQDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		170
Or}	**NotEqualDateTime** <*NEQDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		170

9.4.2.2.2.2.2.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 493

9.4.2.2.2.2.2.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 493

9.4.2.2.2.2.2.3 FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 398 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime *<FrDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		398
	ToDateTime *<ToDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		398

9.4.2.2.2.2.2.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 493

9.4.2.2.2.2.2.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 493

9.4.2.2.3 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Account in which cash is maintained.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains one of the following **AccountIdentificationSearchCriteria2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Equal** *<EQ>*	[1..1]	±		170
Or	**ContainText** *<CTTxt>*	[1..1]	Text		171
Or}	**NotContainText** *<NCTTxt>*	[1..1]	Text		171

9.4.2.2.3.1 Equal <EQ>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Search for one or more accounts based on exact identification of the account(s).

Equal <EQ> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 391 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN *<IBAN>*	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	391
Or}	Other *<Othr>*	[1..1]	±		392

9.4.2.2.3.2 ContainText <CTTxt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Search for one or more accounts based on partial identification of the account(s).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

9.4.2.2.3.3 NotContainText <NCTTxt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Search for one or more accounts based on a pattern that cannot be contained in the account identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

9.4.2.2.4 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 420 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		420
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification *<RspnsblPtyId>*	[0..1]	±		420

9.4.2.2.5 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 400 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <*FinInstnId*>	[1..1]			401
	BICFI <*BICFI*>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	401
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <*ClrSysMmbId*>	[0..1]	±		402
	LEI <*LEI*>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		402
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		402
	PostalAddress <*PstlAdr*>	[0..1]	±		402
	Other <*Othr*>	[0..1]	±		403
	BranchIdentification <*BrnchId*>	[0..1]			404
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	Text		404
	LEI <*LEI*>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		404
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		404
	PostalAddress <*PstlAdr*>	[0..1]	±		404

9.4.2.2.6 BalanceType <BalTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

Impacted by: C5 "BalanceFromToRule"

BalanceType <BalTp> contains the following **IntraBalanceType3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[0..1]			173
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			174
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		174
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		174
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			175
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		175
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		175
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		175
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		176
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[0..1]			176
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			176
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		177
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		177
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			177
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		177
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		178
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		178
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		178

Constraints

- **BalanceFromToRule**

    The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

9.4.2.2.6.1 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			174
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		174
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		174
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			175
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		175
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		175
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		175
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		176

9.4.2.2.6.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		174
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		174

9.4.2.2.6.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 480

9.4.2.2.6.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		409

9.4.2.2.6.1.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1**
elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <*LotNb*>	[0..1]	±		175
	LotAmount <*LotAmt*>	[0..1]	±		175
	LotQuantity <*LotQty*>	[0..1]	±		175
	CashSubBalanceType <*CshSubBalTp*>	[0..1]	±		176

9.4.2.2.6.1.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date
and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 408 for
details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		408
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		408

9.4.2.2.6.1.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndDirection5" on page 393 for
details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	393
	CreditDebit <*CdtDbt*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		393

9.4.2.2.6.1.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 406 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		407
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		407
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		407

9.4.2.2.6.1.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		409

9.4.2.2.6.2 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			176
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		177
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		177
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			177
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		177
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		178
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		178
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		178

9.4.2.2.6.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		177
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		177

9.4.2.2.6.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 480

9.4.2.2.6.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]	Text		409

9.4.2.2.6.2.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber *<LotNb>*	[0..1]	±		177
	LotAmount *<LotAmt>*	[0..1]	±		178
	LotQuantity *<LotQty>*	[0..1]	±		178
	CashSubBalanceType *<CshSubBalTp>*	[0..1]	±		178

9.4.2.2.6.2.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 408 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		408
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		408

9.4.2.2.6.2.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndDirection5" on page 393 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	393
	CreditDebit *<CdtDbt>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		393

9.4.2.2.6.2.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 406 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit *<Unit>*	[1..1]	Quantity		407
Or	FaceAmount *<FaceAmt>*	[1..1]	Amount		407
Or}	AmortisedValue *<AmtsdVal>*	[1..1]	Amount		407

9.4.2.2.6.2.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]	Text		409

9.4.2.2.7 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId> contains the following elements (see
"GenericIdentification37" on page 408 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		408
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		408

9.4.2.2.8 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money to be settled.

SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt> contains one of the following elements (see
"ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice" on page 394 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount *<FrAmt>*	[1..1]	±		394
Or	ToAmount *<ToAmt>*	[1..1]	±		394
Or	FromToAmount *<FrToAmt>*	[1..1]			394
	FromAmount *<FrAmt>*	[1..1]	±		395
	ToAmount *<ToAmt>*	[1..1]	±		395
Or	EqualAmount *<EQAmt>*	[1..1]	Amount		395
Or}	NotEqualAmount *<NEQAmt>*	[1..1]	Amount		395

9.4.2.2.9 SettledAmount <SttldAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money effectively settled and which will be credited to/debited from the account
owner's cash account. It may differ from the instructed settlement amount based on market tolerance
level.

SettledAmount <SttldAmt> contains one of the following elements (see
"ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice" on page 394 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		394
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		394
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			394
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		395
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		395
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		395
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		395

9.4.2.2.10 SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Currency in which the instructed amount is expressed.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 475

Constraints

• **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic
currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)
contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency
is exchanged.

9.4.2.2.11 IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is intended to be moved.

IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt> contains one of the following
DateAndDateTimeSearch5Choice elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Date** <Dt>	[1..1]			181
{Or	**FromDate** <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		181
Or	**ToDate** <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		181
Or	**FromToDate** <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		182
Or	**EqualDate** <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		182
Or}	**NotEqualDate** <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		182
Or}	**DateTime** <DtTm>	[1..1]			182
{Or	**FromDateTime** <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		182
Or	**ToDateTime** <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		182
Or	**FromToDateTime** <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		183
Or	**EqualDateTime** <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		183
Or}	**NotEqualDateTime** <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		183

9.4.2.2.11.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**FromDate** <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		181
Or	**ToDate** <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		181
Or	**FromToDate** <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		182
Or	**EqualDate** <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		182
Or}	**NotEqualDate** <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		182

9.4.2.2.11.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 493

9.4.2.2.11.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 493

9.4.2.2.11.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 396 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate *<FrDt>*	[1..1]	Date		396
	ToDate *<ToDt>*	[1..1]	Date		396

9.4.2.2.11.1.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 493

9.4.2.2.11.1.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 493

9.4.2.2.11.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

DateTime <DtTm> contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**FromDateTime** *<FrDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		182
Or	**ToDateTime** *<ToDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		182
Or	**FromToDateTime** *<FrToDtTm>*	[1..1]	±		183
Or	**EqualDateTime** *<EQDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		183
Or}	**NotEqualDateTime** *<NEQDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		183

9.4.2.2.11.2.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 493

9.4.2.2.11.2.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 493

9.4.2.2.11.2.3 FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm> contains the following elements (see <u>"DateTimePeriod1" on page 398</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime *<FrDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		398
	ToDateTime *<ToDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		398

9.4.2.2.11.2.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: <u>"ISODateTime" on page 493</u>

9.4.2.2.11.2.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: <u>"ISODateTime" on page 493</u>

9.4.2.2.12 EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is moved.

EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt> contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Date** <Dt>	[1..1]			184
{Or	**FromDate** <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		184
Or	**ToDate** <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		184
Or	**FromToDate** <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		185
Or	**EqualDate** <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		185
Or}	**NotEqualDate** <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		185
Or}	**DateTime** <DtTm>	[1..1]			185
{Or	**FromDateTime** <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		185
Or	**ToDateTime** <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		185
Or	**FromToDateTime** <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		186
Or	**EqualDateTime** <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		186
Or}	**NotEqualDateTime** <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		186

9.4.2.2.12.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**FromDate** <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		184
Or	**ToDate** <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		184
Or	**FromToDate** <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		185
Or	**EqualDate** <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		185
Or}	**NotEqualDate** <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		185

9.4.2.2.12.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 493

9.4.2.2.12.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 493

9.4.2.2.12.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 396 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate *<FrDt>*	[1..1]	Date		396
	ToDate *<ToDt>*	[1..1]	Date		396

9.4.2.2.12.1.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 493

9.4.2.2.12.1.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 493

9.4.2.2.12.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

DateTime <DtTm> contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**FromDateTime** *<FrDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		185
Or	**ToDateTime** *<ToDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		185
Or	**FromToDateTime** *<FrToDtTm>*	[1..1]	±		186
Or	**EqualDateTime** *<EQDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		186
Or}	**NotEqualDateTime** *<NEQDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		186

9.4.2.2.12.2.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 493

9.4.2.2.12.2.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 493

9.4.2.2.12.2.3 FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 398 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime *<FrDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		398
	ToDateTime *<ToDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		398

9.4.2.2.12.2.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 493

9.4.2.2.12.2.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 493

9.4.2.2.13 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see "PriorityNumeric4Choice" on page 414 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric *<Nmrc>*	[1..1]	Text		414
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		414

9.4.2.2.14 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 420 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		420
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification *<RspnsblPtyId>*	[0..1]	±		420

9.4.2.2.15 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the creation date/time of the intra-balance movement.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Date** *<Dt>*	[1..1]			187
{Or	**FromDate** *<FrDt>*	[1..1]	Date		187
Or	**ToDate** *<ToDt>*	[1..1]	Date		188
Or	**FromToDate** *<FrToDt>*	[1..1]	±		188
Or	**EqualDate** *<EQDt>*	[1..1]	Date		188
Or}	**NotEqualDate** *<NEQDt>*	[1..1]	Date		188
Or}	**DateTime** *<DtTm>*	[1..1]			188
{Or	**FromDateTime** *<FrDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		188
Or	**ToDateTime** *<ToDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		189
Or	**FromToDateTime** *<FrToDtTm>*	[1..1]	±		189
Or	**EqualDateTime** *<EQDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		189
Or}	**NotEqualDateTime** *<NEQDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		189

9.4.2.2.15.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**FromDate** *<FrDt>*	[1..1]	Date		187
Or	**ToDate** *<ToDt>*	[1..1]	Date		188
Or	**FromToDate** *<FrToDt>*	[1..1]	±		188
Or	**EqualDate** *<EQDt>*	[1..1]	Date		188
Or}	**NotEqualDate** *<NEQDt>*	[1..1]	Date		188

9.4.2.2.15.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 493

9.4.2.2.15.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 493

9.4.2.2.15.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 396 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <*FrDt*>	[1..1]	Date		396
	ToDate <*ToDt*>	[1..1]	Date		396

9.4.2.2.15.1.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 493

9.4.2.2.15.1.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 493

9.4.2.2.15.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

DateTime <DtTm> contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**FromDateTime** <*FrDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		188
Or	**ToDateTime** <*ToDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		189
Or	**FromToDateTime** <*FrToDtTm*>	[1..1]	±		189
Or	**EqualDateTime** <*EQDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		189
Or}	**NotEqualDateTime** <*NEQDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		189

9.4.2.2.15.2.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 493

9.4.2.2.15.2.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 493

9.4.2.2.15.2.3 FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 398 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <*FrDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		398
	ToDateTime <*ToDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		398

9.4.2.2.15.2.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 493

9.4.2.2.15.2.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 493

9.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C10 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 415 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <*PlcAndNm*>	[0..1]	Text		416
	Envelope <*Envlp*>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		416

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

  This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

10 camt.079.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementQueryResponseV02

10.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementQueryResponse message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to provide all intra-balance movement instructions satisfying the selection criteria, as defined within the query, returning current attributes and latest status.

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")

- provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")

- re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementQueryResponseV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

B. Pagination

Pagination of the message.

C. ReportGeneralDetails

General characteristics related to the report information.

D. ReportOrError

Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

10.2   Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntQryRspn>	[1..1]		C3, C4, C18, C19	
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]			196
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		196
	CreationDateTime <*CreDtTm*>	[0..1]	±		196
	CopyDuplicate <*CpyDplct*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		197
	MessageOriginator <*MsgOrgtr*>	[0..1]	±		197
	MessageRecipient <*MsgRcpt*>	[0..1]	±		197
	Pagination <*Pgntn*>	[1..1]	±		198
	ReportGeneralDetails <*RptGnlDtls*>	[1..1]		C20	198
	QueryReference <*QryRef*>	[0..1]	Text		199
	ReportIdentification <*RptId*>	[0..1]	Text		199
	QueryType <*QryTp*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		199
	ActivityIndicator <*ActvtyInd*>	[1..1]	Indicator		199
	ReportOrError <*RptOrErr*>	[0..1]			199
{Or	**Movements** <*Mvmnts*>	[1..*]		C8, C9, C10, C22	202
	CashAccount <*CshAcct*>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	205
	CashAccountOwner <*CshAcctOwnr*>	[0..1]	±		206
	CashAccountServicer <*CshAcctSvcr*>	[0..1]	±		206
	StatusAndReason <*StsAndRsn*>	[0..1]			207
	ProcessingStatus <*PrcgSts*>	[0..*]	±		207
	SettlementStatus <*SttlmSts*>	[0..*]	±	C17	208
	Settled <*Sttld*>	[0..1]	±	C5	208
	Movement <*Mvmnt*>	[1..*]		C16	209
	CashAccount <*CshAcct*>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	212
	CashAccountOwner <*CshAcctOwnr*>	[0..1]	±		212
	CashAccountServicer <*CshAcctSvcr*>	[0..1]	±		213
	StatusAndReason <*StsAndRsn*>	[0..1]			213

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingStatus <*PrcgSts*>	[0..*]	±		213
	SettlementStatus <*SttlmSts*>	[0..*]	±	C17	214
	Settled <*Sttld*>	[0..1]	±	C5	214
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <*AcctOwnrTxId*>	[1..1]	Text		215
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <*AcctSvcrTxId*>	[0..1]	Text		215
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <*MktInfrstrctrTxId*>	[0..1]	Text		215
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <*PrcrTxId*>	[0..1]	Text		215
	PoolIdentification <*PoolId*>	[0..1]	Text		215
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <*CorpActnEvtId*>	[0..1]	Text		215
	MovementDetails <*MvmntDtls*>	[0..1]			216
	BalanceFrom <*BalFr*>	[1..1]			218
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]			218
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		219
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		219
	QuantityBreakdown <*QtyBrkdwn*>	[0..*]			219
	LotNumber <*LotNb*>	[0..1]	±		219
	LotAmount <*LotAmt*>	[0..1]	±		220
	LotQuantity <*LotQty*>	[0..1]	±		220
	CashSubBalanceType <*CshSubBalTp*>	[0..1]	±		220
	BalanceTo <*BalTo*>	[1..1]			221
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]			221
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		221
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		221
	QuantityBreakdown <*QtyBrkdwn*>	[0..*]			222
	LotNumber <*LotNb*>	[0..1]	±		222
	LotAmount <*LotAmt*>	[0..1]	±		222
	LotQuantity <*LotQty*>	[0..1]	±		223
	CashSubBalanceType <*CshSubBalTp*>	[0..1]	±		223
	SettlementAmount <*SttlmAmt*>	[1..1]	±		223
	SettledAmount <*SttldAmt*>	[0..1]	±		223
	PreviouslySettledAmount <*PrevslySttldAmt*>	[0..1]	±		224

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemainingSettlementAmount <*RmngSttlmAmt*>	[0..1]	±		224
	IntendedSettlementDate <*IntnddSttlmDt*>	[1..1]	±		224
	EffectiveSettlementDate <*FctvSttlmDt*>	[0..1]	±		224
	StatusDate <*StsDt*>	[0..1]	DateTime		225
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <*CshSubBalId*>	[0..1]	±		225
	Linkages <*Lnkgs*>	[0..*]			225
	ProcessingPosition <*PrcgPos*>	[0..1]	±	C24	226
	MessageNumber <*MsgNb*>	[0..1]	±	C21	226
	Reference <*Ref*>	[1..1]			227
{Or	**SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification** <*SctiesSttlmTxId*>	[1..1]	Text		227
Or	**IntraPositionMovementIdentification** <*IntraPosMvmntId*>	[1..1]	Text		227
Or	**IntraBalanceMovementIdentification** <*IntraBalMvmntId*>	[1..1]	Text		228
Or	**AccountServicerTransactionIdentification** <*AcctSvcrTxId*>	[1..1]	Text		228
Or	**MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification** <*MktInfrstrctrTxId*>	[1..1]	Text		228
Or	**PoolIdentification** <*PoolId*>	[1..1]	Text		228
Or}	**OtherTransactionIdentification** <*OthrTxId*>	[1..1]	Text		228
	ReferenceOwner <*RefOwnr*>	[0..1]	±		228
	Priority <*Prty*>	[0..1]	±		229
	MessageOriginator <*MsgOrgtr*>	[0..1]	±		229
	CreationDateTime <*CreDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		229
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <*InstrPrcgAddtlDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		229
	SupplementaryData <*SplmtryData*>	[0..*]	±	C23	229
Or}	**OperationalError** <*OprlErr*>	[1..*]			230
	Error <*Err*>	[1..1]			230
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		230
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		230
	Description <*Desc*>	[0..1]	Text		231

10.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 ActivityIndicatorNoRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is equal to No (false or 0) then ReportOrError must be absent.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C4 ActivityIndicatorYesRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is equal to Yes (true or 1) then ReportOrError must be present.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C5 AdditionalReasonInforrmationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C6 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C8 CashAccountOwnerRule

CashAccountOwner must be present or Movement(*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

C9 CashAccountRule

CashAccount must be present or Movement(*)/CashAccount must be present, but not both.

C10 CashAccountServicerRule

CashAccountServicer must be present or Movement(*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

C11 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C12 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C13 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C14 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C15 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C16 NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule

If no reference is available for the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification, for example, the transaction was sent by fax, then the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification must be NONREF.

C17 PendingToFailingRule

A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

C18 QueryTypeFullRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/QueryType is equal to Full, then ReportOrError/Movements(*)/ Movement/MovementDetails must be present.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C19 QueryTypeStatusRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/QueryType is equal to Status, then ReportOrError/Movements(*)/ Movement/MovementDetails must be absent.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C20 ReportIdentificationRule

If Long number (Exact5NumericText) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportIdentification must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different report identifications. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportIdentification 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

C21 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C22 StatusAndReasonRule

StatusAndReason must be present or Movement(*)/StatusAndReason must be present, but not both.

C23 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C24 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

10.4   Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

10.4.1   Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		196
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[0..1]	±		196
	CopyDuplicate *<CpyDplct>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		197
	MessageOriginator *<MsgOrgtr>*	[0..1]	±		197
	MessageRecipient *<MsgRcpt>*	[0..1]	±		197

10.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

10.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see
"DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 398 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date *<Dt>*	[1..1]	Date		398
Or}	DateTime *<DtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		398

10.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 478

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

10.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 417 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		418
	LEI *<LEI>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		418

10.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 417 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		418
	LEI *<LEI>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		418

10.4.2 Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Pagination of the message.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 412 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber *<PgNb>*	[1..1]	Text		412
	LastPageIndicator *<LastPgInd>*	[1..1]	Indicator		412

10.4.3 ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnlDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General characteristics related to the report information.

Impacted by: C20 "ReportIdentificationRule"

ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnlDtls> contains the following **MovementReport1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueryReference *<QryRef>*	[0..1]	Text		199
	ReportIdentification *<RptId>*	[0..1]	Text		199
	QueryType *<QryTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		199
	ActivityIndicator *<ActvtyInd>*	[1..1]	Indicator		199

Constraints

- **ReportIdentificationRule**

  If Long number (Exact5NumericText) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

  If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportIdentification must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different report identifications. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportIdentification 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

10.4.3.1 QueryReference <QryRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the Query message sent to request this statement.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

10.4.3.2 ReportIdentification <RptId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference common to all pages of a report.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

10.4.3.3 QueryType <QryTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the type of query.

Datatype: "MovementResponseType1Code" on page 485

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	Full	Response will include full details on the movements reported.
STTS	Status	Response will include limited details including the status on the movements reported.

10.4.3.4 ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether there is activity or information update reported in the statement.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 495):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes

- *Meaning When False:* No

10.4.4   ReportOrError <RptOrErr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

ReportOrError <RptOrErr> contains one of the following **IntraBalanceOrOperationalError11Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Movements** <*Mvmnts*>	[1..*]		C8, C9, C10, C22	202
	CashAccount <*CshAcct*>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	205
	CashAccountOwner <*CshAcctOwnr*>	[0..1]	±		206
	CashAccountServicer <*CshAcctSvcr*>	[0..1]	±		206
	StatusAndReason <*StsAndRsn*>	[0..1]			207
	ProcessingStatus <*PrcgSts*>	[0..*]	±		207
	SettlementStatus <*SttlmSts*>	[0..*]	±	C17	208
	Settled <*Sttld*>	[0..1]	±	C5	208
	Movement <*Mvmnt*>	[1..*]		C16	209
	CashAccount <*CshAcct*>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	212
	CashAccountOwner <*CshAcctOwnr*>	[0..1]	±		212
	CashAccountServicer <*CshAcctSvcr*>	[0..1]	±		213
	StatusAndReason <*StsAndRsn*>	[0..1]			213
	ProcessingStatus <*PrcgSts*>	[0..*]	±		213
	SettlementStatus <*SttlmSts*>	[0..*]	±	C17	214
	Settled <*Sttld*>	[0..1]	±	C5	214
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <*AcctOwnrTxId*>	[1..1]	Text		215
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <*AcctSvcrTxId*>	[0..1]	Text		215
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <*MktInfrstrctrTxId*>	[0..1]	Text		215
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <*PrcrTxId*>	[0..1]	Text		215
	PoolIdentification <*PoolId*>	[0..1]	Text		215
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <*CorpActnEvtId*>	[0..1]	Text		215
	MovementDetails <*MvmntDtls*>	[0..1]			216
	BalanceFrom <*BalFr*>	[1..1]			218
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]			218
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		219
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		219

Or	MessageElement *<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QuantityBreakdown *<QtyBrkdwn>*	[0..*]			219
	LotNumber *<LotNb>*	[0..1]	±		219
	LotAmount *<LotAmt>*	[0..1]	±		220
	LotQuantity *<LotQty>*	[0..1]	±		220
	CashSubBalanceType *<CshSubBalTp>*	[0..1]	±		220
	BalanceTo *<BalTo>*	[1..1]			221
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]			221
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		221
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		221
	QuantityBreakdown *<QtyBrkdwn>*	[0..*]			222
	LotNumber *<LotNb>*	[0..1]	±		222
	LotAmount *<LotAmt>*	[0..1]	±		222
	LotQuantity *<LotQty>*	[0..1]	±		223
	CashSubBalanceType *<CshSubBalTp>*	[0..1]	±		223
	SettlementAmount *<SttlmAmt>*	[1..1]	±		223
	SettledAmount *<SttldAmt>*	[0..1]	±		223
	PreviouslySettledAmount *<PrevslySttldAmt>*	[0..1]	±		224
	RemainingSettlementAmount *<RmngSttlmAmt>*	[0..1]	±		224
	IntendedSettlementDate *<IntnddSttlmDt>*	[1..1]	±		224
	EffectiveSettlementDate *<FctvSttlmDt>*	[0..1]	±		224
	StatusDate *<StsDt>*	[0..1]	DateTime		225
	CashSubBalanceIdentification *<CshSubBalId>*	[0..1]	±		225
	Linkages *<Lnkgs>*	[0..*]			225
	ProcessingPosition *<PrcgPos>*	[0..1]	±	C24	226
	MessageNumber *<MsgNb>*	[0..1]	±	C21	226
	Reference *<Ref>*	[1..1]			227
{Or	**SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification** *<SctiesSttlmTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		227
Or	**IntraPositionMovementIdentification** *<IntraPosMvmntId>*	[1..1]	Text		227
Or	**IntraBalanceMovementIdentification** *<IntraBalMvmntId>*	[1..1]	Text		228
Or	**AccountServicerTransactionIdentification** *<AcctSvcrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		228

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	**MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification** <*MktInfrstrctrTxId*>	[1..1]	Text		228
Or	**PoolIdentification** <*PoolId*>	[1..1]	Text		228
Or}	**OtherTransactionIdentification** <*OthrTxId*>	[1..1]	Text		228
	ReferenceOwner <*RefOwnr*>	[0..1]	±		228
	Priority <*Prty*>	[0..1]	±		229
	MessageOriginator <*MsgOrgtr*>	[0..1]	±		229
	CreationDateTime <*CreDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		229
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <*InstrPrcgAddtlDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		229
	SupplementaryData <*SplmtryData*>	[0..*]	±	C23	229
Or}	**OperationalError** <*OprlErr*>	[1..*]			230
	Error <*Err*>	[1..1]			230
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		230
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		230
	Description <*Desc*>	[0..1]	Text		231

10.4.4.1 Movements <Mvmnts>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identifies the transactions.

Impacted by: C8 "CashAccountOwnerRule", C9 "CashAccountRule", C10 "CashAccountServicerRule", C22 "StatusAndReasonRule"

Movements <Mvmnts> contains the following **IntraBalanceMovements4** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAccount <*CshAcct*>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	205
	CashAccountOwner <*CshAcctOwnr*>	[0..1]	±		206
	CashAccountServicer <*CshAcctSvcr*>	[0..1]	±		206
	StatusAndReason <*StsAndRsn*>	[0..1]			207
	ProcessingStatus <*PrcgSts*>	[0..*]	±		207
	SettlementStatus <*SttlmSts*>	[0..*]	±	C17	208
	Settled <*Sttld*>	[0..1]	±	C5	208
	Movement <*Mvmnt*>	[1..*]		C16	209
	CashAccount <*CshAcct*>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	212
	CashAccountOwner <*CshAcctOwnr*>	[0..1]	±		212
	CashAccountServicer <*CshAcctSvcr*>	[0..1]	±		213
	StatusAndReason <*StsAndRsn*>	[0..1]			213
	ProcessingStatus <*PrcgSts*>	[0..*]	±		213
	SettlementStatus <*SttlmSts*>	[0..*]	±	C17	214
	Settled <*Sttld*>	[0..1]	±	C5	214
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <*AcctOwnrTxId*>	[1..1]	Text		215
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <*AcctSvcrTxId*>	[0..1]	Text		215
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <*MktInfrstrctrTxId*>	[0..1]	Text		215
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <*PrcrTxId*>	[0..1]	Text		215
	PoolIdentification <*PoolId*>	[0..1]	Text		215
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <*CorpActnEvtId*>	[0..1]	Text		215
	MovementDetails <*MvmntDtls*>	[0..1]			216
	BalanceFrom <*BalFr*>	[1..1]			218
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]			218
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		219
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		219
	QuantityBreakdown <*QtyBrkdwn*>	[0..*]			219
	LotNumber <*LotNb*>	[0..1]	±		219
	LotAmount <*LotAmt*>	[0..1]	±		220

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotQuantity *<LotQty>*	[0..1]	±		220
	CashSubBalanceType *<CshSubBalTp>*	[0..1]	±		220
	BalanceTo *<BalTo>*	[1..1]			221
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]			221
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		221
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		221
	QuantityBreakdown *<QtyBrkdwn>*	[0..*]			222
	LotNumber *<LotNb>*	[0..1]	±		222
	LotAmount *<LotAmt>*	[0..1]	±		222
	LotQuantity *<LotQty>*	[0..1]	±		223
	CashSubBalanceType *<CshSubBalTp>*	[0..1]	±		223
	SettlementAmount *<SttlmAmt>*	[1..1]	±		223
	SettledAmount *<SttldAmt>*	[0..1]	±		223
	PreviouslySettledAmount *<PrevslySttldAmt>*	[0..1]	±		224
	RemainingSettlementAmount *<RmngSttlmAmt>*	[0..1]	±		224
	IntendedSettlementDate *<IntnddSttlmDt>*	[1..1]	±		224
	EffectiveSettlementDate *<FctvSttlmDt>*	[0..1]	±		224
	StatusDate *<StsDt>*	[0..1]	DateTime		225
	CashSubBalanceIdentification *<CshSubBalId>*	[0..1]	±		225
	Linkages *<Lnkgs>*	[0..*]			225
	ProcessingPosition *<PrcgPos>*	[0..1]	±	C24	226
	MessageNumber *<MsgNb>*	[0..1]	±	C21	226
	Reference *<Ref>*	[1..1]			227
{Or	**SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification** *<SctiesSttlmTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		227
Or	**IntraPositionMovementIdentification** *<IntraPosMvmntId>*	[1..1]	Text		227
Or	**IntraBalanceMovementIdentification** *<IntraBalMvmntId>*	[1..1]	Text		228
Or	**AccountServicerTransactionIdentification** *<AcctSvcrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		228
Or	**MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification** *<MktInfrstrctrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		228
Or	**PoolIdentification** *<PoolId>*	[1..1]	Text		228

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	**OtherTransactionIdentification** <*OthrTxId*>	[1..1]	Text		228
	ReferenceOwner <*RefOwnr*>	[0..1]	±		228
	Priority <*Prty*>	[0..1]	±		229
	MessageOriginator <*MsgOrgtr*>	[0..1]	±		229
	CreationDateTime <*CreDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		229
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <*InstrPrcgAddtlDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		229
	SupplementaryData <*SplmtryData*>	[0..*]	±	C23	229

Constraints

- **CashAccountOwnerRule**

  CashAccountOwner must be present or Movement(*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

- **CashAccountRule**

  CashAccount must be present or Movement(*)/CashAccount must be present, but not both.

- **CashAccountServicerRule**

  CashAccountServicer must be present or Movement(*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

- **StatusAndReasonRule**

  StatusAndReason must be present or Movement(*)/StatusAndReason must be present, but not both.

10.4.4.1.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account to or from which an entry is made.

Impacted by: C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 387 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		388
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		388
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	388
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		389
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		389

Constraints

• **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

• **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
 Or   /Proxy Must be present
```

10.4.4.1.2 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 420 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		420
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification *<RspnsblPtyId>*	[0..1]	±		420

10.4.4.1.3 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 400 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			401
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	401
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbId>	[0..1]	±		402
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		402
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		402
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		402
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		403
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			404
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		404
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		404
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		404
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		404

10.4.4.1.4 StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status and status reason of the transaction.

StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn> contains the following **IntraBalanceStatusAndReason2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		207
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C17	208
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C5	208

10.4.4.1.4.1 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see
"ProcessingStatus67Choice" on page 456 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		456
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		457
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		457
Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		457
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		457

10.4.4.1.4.2 SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the settlement status of a transaction.

Impacted by: C17 "PendingToFailingRule"

SettlementStatus <SttlmSts> contains one of the following elements (see
"SettlementStatus16Choice" on page 459 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]			460
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		460
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		460
Or	Failing <Flng>	[1..1]			461
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		461
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		461
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		461

Constraints

- **PendingToFailingRule**

  A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date
  instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

10.4.4.1.4.3 Settled <Sttld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the state or the condition.

Impacted by: C5 "AdditionalReasonInforrmationRule"

Settled <SttId> contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason4" on page 436 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]	±		436
	AdditionalReasonInformation <*AddtlRsnInf*>	[0..1]	Text		437

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInforrmationRule**

  The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

10.4.4.1.5 Movement <Mvmnt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Further details on the individual intrabalance movement transaction.

Impacted by: C16 "NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule"

Movement **<Mvmnt>** contains the following **IntraBalanceMovement7** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAccount *<CshAcct>*	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	212
	CashAccountOwner *<CshAcctOwnr>*	[0..1]	±		212
	CashAccountServicer *<CshAcctSvcr>*	[0..1]	±		213
	StatusAndReason *<StsAndRsn>*	[0..1]			213
	ProcessingStatus *<PrcgSts>*	[0..*]	±		213
	SettlementStatus *<SttlmSts>*	[0..*]	±	C17	214
	Settled *<Sttld>*	[0..1]	±	C5	214
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification *<AcctOwnrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		215
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification *<AcctSvcrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		215
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification *<MktInfrstrctrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		215
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification *<PrcrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		215
	PoolIdentification *<PoolId>*	[0..1]	Text		215
	CorporateActionEventIdentification *<CorpActnEvtId>*	[0..1]	Text		215
	MovementDetails *<MvmntDtls>*	[0..1]			216
	BalanceFrom *<BalFr>*	[1..1]			218
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]			218
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		219
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		219
	QuantityBreakdown *<QtyBrkdwn>*	[0..*]			219
	LotNumber *<LotNb>*	[0..1]	±		219
	LotAmount *<LotAmt>*	[0..1]	±		220
	LotQuantity *<LotQty>*	[0..1]	±		220
	CashSubBalanceType *<CshSubBalTp>*	[0..1]	±		220
	BalanceTo *<BalTo>*	[1..1]			221
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]			221
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		221
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		221
	QuantityBreakdown *<QtyBrkdwn>*	[0..*]			222
	LotNumber *<LotNb>*	[0..1]	±		222

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotAmount <*LotAmt*>	[0..1]	±		222
	LotQuantity <*LotQty*>	[0..1]	±		223
	CashSubBalanceType <*CshSubBalTp*>	[0..1]	±		223
	SettlementAmount <*SttlmAmt*>	[1..1]	±		223
	SettledAmount <*SttldAmt*>	[0..1]	±		223
	PreviouslySettledAmount <*PrevslySttldAmt*>	[0..1]	±		224
	RemainingSettlementAmount <*RmngSttlmAmt*>	[0..1]	±		224
	IntendedSettlementDate <*IntnddSttlmDt*>	[1..1]	±		224
	EffectiveSettlementDate <*FctvSttlmDt*>	[0..1]	±		224
	StatusDate <*StsDt*>	[0..1]	DateTime		225
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <*CshSubBalId*>	[0..1]	±		225
	Linkages <*Lnkgs*>	[0..*]			225
	ProcessingPosition <*PrcgPos*>	[0..1]	±	C24	226
	MessageNumber <*MsgNb*>	[0..1]	±	C21	226
	Reference <*Ref*>	[1..1]			227
{Or	**SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification** <*SctiesSttlmTxId*>	[1..1]	Text		227
Or	**IntraPositionMovementIdentification** <*IntraPosMvmntId*>	[1..1]	Text		227
Or	**IntraBalanceMovementIdentification** <*IntraBalMvmntId*>	[1..1]	Text		228
Or	**AccountServicerTransactionIdentification** <*AcctSvcrTxId*>	[1..1]	Text		228
Or	**MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification** <*MktInfrstrctrTxId*>	[1..1]	Text		228
Or	**PoolIdentification** <*PoolId*>	[1..1]	Text		228
Or}	**OtherTransactionIdentification** <*OthrTxId*>	[1..1]	Text		228
	ReferenceOwner <*RefOwnr*>	[0..1]	±		228
	Priority <*Prty*>	[0..1]	±		229
	MessageOriginator <*MsgOrgtr*>	[0..1]	±		229
	CreationDateTime <*CreDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		229
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <*InstrPrcgAddtlDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		229
	SupplementaryData <*SplmtryData*>	[0..*]	±	C23	229

Constraints

- **NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule**

  If no reference is available for the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification, for example, the transaction was sent by fax, then the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification must be NONREF.

10.4.4.1.5.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

Impacted by: C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 387 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		388
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		388
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	388
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		389
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		389

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

  If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

  Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

  ```
  Following Must be True
      /Identification Must be present
   Or    /Proxy Must be present
  ```

10.4.4.1.5.2 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 420 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	±		420
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <*RspnsblPtyId*>	[0..1]	±		420

10.4.4.1.5.3 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 400 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <*FinInstnId*>	[1..1]			401
	BICFI <*BICFI*>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	401
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <*ClrSysMmbId*>	[0..1]	±		402
	LEI <*LEI*>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		402
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		402
	PostalAddress <*PstlAdr*>	[0..1]	±		402
	Other <*Othr*>	[0..1]	±		403
	BranchIdentification <*BrnchId*>	[0..1]			404
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	Text		404
	LEI <*LEI*>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		404
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		404
	PostalAddress <*PstlAdr*>	[0..1]	±		404

10.4.4.1.5.4 StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status and status reason of the transaction.

StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn> contains the following **IntraBalanceStatusAndReason2** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingStatus <*PrcgSts*>	[0..*]	±		213
	SettlementStatus <*SttlmSts*>	[0..*]	±	C17	214
	Settled <*Sttld*>	[0..1]	±	C5	214

10.4.4.1.5.4.1 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see
"ProcessingStatus67Choice" on page 456 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		456
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		457
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		457
Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		457
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		457

10.4.4.1.5.4.2 SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the settlement status of a transaction.

Impacted by: C17 "PendingToFailingRule"

SettlementStatus <SttlmSts> contains one of the following elements (see
"SettlementStatus16Choice" on page 459 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]			460
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		460
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		460
Or	Failing <Flng>	[1..1]			461
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		461
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		461
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		461

Constraints

- **PendingToFailingRule**

  A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date
  instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

10.4.4.1.5.4.3 Settled <Sttld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the state or the condition.

Impacted by: C5 "AdditionalReasonInforrmationRule"

Settled <SttId> contains the following elements (see <u>"ProprietaryReason4" on page 436</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]	±		436
	AdditionalReasonInformation <*AddtlRsnInf*>	[0..1]	Text		437

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInforrmationRule**

  The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

10.4.4.1.5.5 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: <u>"Max35Text" on page 497</u>

10.4.4.1.5.6 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: <u>"Max35Text" on page 497</u>

10.4.4.1.5.7 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: <u>"Max35Text" on page 497</u>

10.4.4.1.5.8 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

Datatype: <u>"Max35Text" on page 497</u>

10.4.4.1.5.9 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: <u>"Max35Text" on page 497</u>

10.4.4.1.5.10 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: <u>"Max35Text" on page 497</u>

10.4.4.1.5.11 MovementDetails <MvmntDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies additional details of the transaction.

MovementDetails <MvmntDtls> contains the following **IntraBalanceMovement6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			218
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			218
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		219
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		219
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			219
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		219
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		220
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		220
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		220
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			221
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			221
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		221
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		221
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			222
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		222
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		222
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		223
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		223
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		223
	SettledAmount <SttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		223
	PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevslySttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		224
	RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		224
	IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		224
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		224
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		225
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		225
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			225
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C24	226
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C21	226
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			227

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification** <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		227
Or	**IntraPositionMovementIdentification** <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		227
Or	**IntraBalanceMovementIdentification** <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		228
Or	**AccountServicerTransactionIdentification** <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		228
Or	**MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification** <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		228
Or	**PoolIdentification** <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		228
Or}	**OtherTransactionIdentification** <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		228
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		228
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		229
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		229
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		229
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		229
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C23	229

10.4.4.1.5.11.1 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			218
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		219
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		219
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			219
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		219
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		220
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		220
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		220

10.4.4.1.5.11.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		219
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		219

10.4.4.1.5.11.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 480

10.4.4.1.5.11.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]	Text		409

10.4.4.1.5.11.1.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber *<LotNb>*	[0..1]	±		219
	LotAmount *<LotAmt>*	[0..1]	±		220
	LotQuantity *<LotQty>*	[0..1]	±		220
	CashSubBalanceType *<CshSubBalTp>*	[0..1]	±		220

10.4.4.1.5.11.1.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 408 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		408
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		408

10.4.4.1.5.11.1.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndDirection5" on page 393 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	393
	CreditDebit *<CdtDbt>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		393

10.4.4.1.5.11.1.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 406 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit *<Unit>*	[1..1]	Quantity		407
Or	FaceAmount *<FaceAmt>*	[1..1]	Amount		407
Or}	AmortisedValue *<AmtsdVal>*	[1..1]	Amount		407

10.4.4.1.5.11.1.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]	Text		409

10.4.4.1.5.11.2 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]			221
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		221
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		221
	QuantityBreakdown *<QtyBrkdwn>*	[0..*]			222
	LotNumber *<LotNb>*	[0..1]	±		222
	LotAmount *<LotAmt>*	[0..1]	±		222
	LotQuantity *<LotQty>*	[0..1]	±		223
	CashSubBalanceType *<CshSubBalTp>*	[0..1]	±		223

10.4.4.1.5.11.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		221
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		221

10.4.4.1.5.11.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 480

10.4.4.1.5.11.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		409

10.4.4.1.5.11.2.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		222
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		222
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		223
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		223

10.4.4.1.5.11.2.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 408 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		408
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		408

10.4.4.1.5.11.2.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndDirection5" on page 393 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	393
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		393

10.4.4.1.5.11.2.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 406 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <*Unit*>	[1..1]	Quantity		407
Or	FaceAmount <*FaceAmt*>	[1..1]	Amount		407
Or}	AmortisedValue <*AmtsdVal*>	[1..1]	Amount		407

10.4.4.1.5.11.2.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName <*SchmeNm*>	[0..1]	Text		409

10.4.4.1.5.11.3 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money effectively settled and which will be credited to/debited from the account owner's cash account. It may differ from the instructed settlement amount based on market tolerance level.

SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 392 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <*AmtWthtCcy*>	[1..1]	Amount		392
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <*AmtWthCcy*>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	392

10.4.4.1.5.11.4 SettledAmount <SttldAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money effectively settled and which will be credited to/debited from the account owner's cash account. It may differ from the instructed settlement amount based on market tolerance level.

SettledAmount <SttldAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 392 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency *<AmtWthtCcy>*	[1..1]	Amount		392
Or}	AmountWithCurrency *<AmtWthCcy>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	392

10.4.4.1.5.11.5 PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevslySttldAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money previously settled.

PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevslySttldAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 392 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency *<AmtWthtCcy>*	[1..1]	Amount		392
Or}	AmountWithCurrency *<AmtWthCcy>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	392

10.4.4.1.5.11.6 RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remaining to be settled.

RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttlmAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 392 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency *<AmtWthtCcy>*	[1..1]	Amount		392
Or}	AmountWithCurrency *<AmtWthCcy>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	392

10.4.4.1.5.11.7 IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is intended to be moved.

IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 398 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date *<Dt>*	[1..1]	Date		398
Or}	DateTime *<DtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		398

10.4.4.1.5.11.8 EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is moved.

EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 398 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		398
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		398

10.4.4.1.5.11.9 StatusDate <StsDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the status was assigned.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 493

10.4.4.1.5.11.10 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 408 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		408
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		408

10.4.4.1.5.11.11 Linkages <Lnkgs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Link to another transaction that must be processed after, before or at the same time.

Linkages <Lnkgs> contains the following **Linkages57** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingPosition *<PrcgPos>*	[0..1]	±	C24	226
	MessageNumber *<MsgNb>*	[0..1]	±	C21	226
	Reference *<Ref>*	[1..1]			227
{Or	**SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification** *<SctiesSttlmTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		227
Or	**IntraPositionMovementIdentification** *<IntraPosMvmntId>*	[1..1]	Text		227
Or	**IntraBalanceMovementIdentification** *<IntraBalMvmntId>*	[1..1]	Text		228
Or	**AccountServicerTransactionIdentification** *<AcctSvcrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		228
Or	**MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification** *<MktInfrstrctrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		228
Or	**PoolIdentification** *<PoolId>*	[1..1]	Text		228
Or}	**OtherTransactionIdentification** *<OthrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		228
	ReferenceOwner *<RefOwnr>*	[0..1]	±		228

10.4.4.1.5.11.11.1 ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: When the transaction is to be executed relative to a linked transaction.

Impacted by: C24 "WithLinkageRule"

ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition7Choice" on page 412 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		413
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		413

Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

  If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

10.4.4.1.5.11.11.2 MessageNumber <MsgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

Impacted by: C21 "ShortLongNumberRule"

MessageNumber <MsgNb> contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber5Choice" on page 399 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber *<ShrtNb>*	[1..1]	Text		399
Or	LongNumber *<LngNb>*	[1..1]	Text		399
Or}	ProprietaryNumber *<PrtryNb>*	[1..1]	±		399

Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

  ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

10.4.4.1.5.11.11.3 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the linked transaction.

Reference <Ref> contains one of the following **References34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification** *<SctiesSttlmTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		227
Or	**IntraPositionMovementIdentification** *<IntraPosMvmntId>*	[1..1]	Text		227
Or	**IntraBalanceMovementIdentification** *<IntraBalMvmntId>*	[1..1]	Text		228
Or	**AccountServicerTransactionIdentification** *<AcctSvcrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		228
Or	**MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification** *<MktInfrstrctrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		228
Or	**PoolIdentification** *<PoolId>*	[1..1]	Text		228
Or}	**OtherTransactionIdentification** *<OthrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		228

10.4.4.1.5.11.11.3.1 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of a securities settlement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

10.4.4.1.5.11.11.3.2 IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-position movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

10.4.4.1.5.11.11.3.3 IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-balance movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

10.4.4.1.5.11.11.3.4 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

10.4.4.1.5.11.11.3.5 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

10.4.4.1.5.11.11.3.6 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

10.4.4.1.5.11.11.3.7 OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction that cannot be identified using a standard reference element present in the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

10.4.4.1.5.11.11.4 ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party responsible for generating the reference.

ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 419 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC *<AnyBIC>*	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	419
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification *<PrtryId>*	[1..1]	±		420

10.4.4.1.5.11.12 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see "PriorityNumeric4Choice" on page 414 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		414
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		414

10.4.4.1.5.11.13 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 420 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		420
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		420

10.4.4.1.5.11.14 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the date/time on which the trade was executed.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 493

10.4.4.1.5.11.15 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 497

10.4.4.1.5.11.16 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C23 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 415 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		416
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		416

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

  This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

10.4.4.2 OperationalError <OprlErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Operational error resulting from a rejection.

OperationalError <OprlErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			230
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		230
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		230
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		231

10.4.4.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		230
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		230

10.4.4.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 481

10.4.4.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

10.4.4.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 496

11 camt.080.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementModificationQueryV02

11.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementModificationQuery message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to query for the status of intra-balance movement modification instruction(s) based on a set of search criteria or business attributes.

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")

- provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")

- re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementModificationQueryV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

B. QueryDefinition

Defines the intra-balance movement modification query criteria.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

11.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntModQry>	[1..1]			
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]			234
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		235
	CreationDateTime <*CreDtTm*>	[0..1]	±		235
	CopyDuplicate <*CpyDplct*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		235
	MessageOriginator <*MsgOrgtr*>	[0..1]	±		236
	MessageRecipient <*MsgRcpt*>	[0..1]	±		236
	QueryDefinition <*QryDef*>	[1..1]			236
	QueryType <*QryTp*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		237
	SearchCriteria <*SchCrit*>	[1..1]			238
	ModificationRequestIdentification <*ModReqId*>	[0..*]	Text		238
	ProcessingStatus <*PrcgSts*>	[0..*]	±		239
	CashAccount <*CshAcct*>	[0..*]			239
{Or	**Equal** <*EQ*>	[1..1]	±		239
Or	**ContainText** <*CTTxt*>	[1..1]	Text		239
Or}	**NotContainText** <*NCTTxt*>	[1..1]	Text		239
	CashAccountOwner <*CshAcctOwnr*>	[0..*]	±		240
	CashAccountServicer <*CshAcctSvcr*>	[0..1]	±		240
	MessageOriginator <*MsgOrgtr*>	[0..*]	±		240
	CreationDateTime <*CreDtTm*>	[0..1]			241
{Or	**Date** <*Dt*>	[1..1]			241
{Or	**FromDate** <*FrDt*>	[1..1]	Date		242
Or	**ToDate** <*ToDt*>	[1..1]	Date		242
Or	**FromToDate** <*FrToDt*>	[1..1]	±		242
Or	**EqualDate** <*EQDt*>	[1..1]	Date		242
Or}	**NotEqualDate** <*NEQDt*>	[1..1]	Date		242
Or}	**DateTime** <*DtTm*>	[1..1]			242
{Or	**FromDateTime** <*FrDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		243
Or	**ToDateTime** <*ToDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		243
Or	**FromToDateTime** <*FrToDtTm*>	[1..1]	±		243

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	**EqualDateTime** <*EQDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		243
Or}	**NotEqualDateTime** <*NEQDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		243
	SupplementaryData <*SplmtryData*>	[0..*]	±	C5	244

11.3   Constraints

C1   AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2   BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3   Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4   IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C5   SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

11.4   Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

11.4.1   Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		235
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[0..1]	±		235
	CopyDuplicate *<CpyDplct>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		235
	MessageOriginator *<MsgOrgtr>*	[0..1]	±		236
	MessageRecipient *<MsgRcpt>*	[0..1]	±		236

11.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

11.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 398 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date *<Dt>*	[1..1]	Date		398
Or}	DateTime *<DtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		398

11.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 478

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

11.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 417 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		418
	LEI *<LEI>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		418

11.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 417 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		418
	LEI *<LEI>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		418

11.4.2　QueryDefinition <QryDef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the intra-balance movement modification query criteria.

QueryDefinition <QryDef> contains the following **IntraBalanceQueryDefinition12** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueryType <*QryTp*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		237
	SearchCriteria <*SchCrit*>	[1..1]			238
	ModificationRequestIdentification <*ModReqId*>	[0..*]	Text		238
	ProcessingStatus <*PrcgSts*>	[0..*]	±		239
	CashAccount <*CshAcct*>	[0..*]			239
{Or	**Equal** <*EQ*>	[1..1]	±		239
Or	**ContainText** <*CTTxt*>	[1..1]	Text		239
Or}	**NotContainText** <*NCTTxt*>	[1..1]	Text		239
	CashAccountOwner <*CshAcctOwnr*>	[0..*]	±		240
	CashAccountServicer <*CshAcctSvcr*>	[0..1]	±		240
	MessageOriginator <*MsgOrgtr*>	[0..*]	±		240
	CreationDateTime <*CreDtTm*>	[0..1]			241
{Or	**Date** <*Dt*>	[1..1]			241
{Or	**FromDate** <*FrDt*>	[1..1]	Date		242
Or	**ToDate** <*ToDt*>	[1..1]	Date		242
Or	**FromToDate** <*FrToDt*>	[1..1]	±		242
Or	**EqualDate** <*EQDt*>	[1..1]	Date		242
Or}	**NotEqualDate** <*NEQDt*>	[1..1]	Date		242
Or}	**DateTime** <*DtTm*>	[1..1]			242
{Or	**FromDateTime** <*FrDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		243
Or	**ToDateTime** <*ToDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		243
Or	**FromToDateTime** <*FrToDtTm*>	[1..1]	±		243
Or	**EqualDateTime** <*EQDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		243
Or}	**NotEqualDateTime** <*NEQDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		243

11.4.2.1 QueryType <QryTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the type of query.

Datatype: "MovementResponseType1Code" on page 485

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	Full	Response will include full details on the movements reported.

CodeName	Name	Definition
STTS	Status	Response will include limited details including the status on the movements reported.

11.4.2.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria to extract the intra-balance movement instruction information.

SearchCriteria <SchCrit> contains the following **IntraBalanceQueryCriteria12** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ModificationRequestIdentification <*ModReqId*>	[0..*]	Text		238
	ProcessingStatus <*PrcgSts*>	[0..*]	±		239
	CashAccount <*CshAcct*>	[0..*]			239
{Or	**Equal** <*EQ*>	[1..1]	±		239
Or	**ContainText** <*CTTxt*>	[1..1]	Text		239
Or}	**NotContainText** <*NCTTxt*>	[1..1]	Text		239
	CashAccountOwner <*CshAcctOwnr*>	[0..*]	±		240
	CashAccountServicer <*CshAcctSvcr*>	[0..1]	±		240
	MessageOriginator <*MsgOrgtr*>	[0..*]	±		240
	CreationDateTime <*CreDtTm*>	[0..1]			241
{Or	**Date** <*Dt*>	[1..1]			241
{Or	**FromDate** <*FrDt*>	[1..1]	Date		242
Or	**ToDate** <*ToDt*>	[1..1]	Date		242
Or	**FromToDate** <*FrToDt*>	[1..1]	±		242
Or	**EqualDate** <*EQDt*>	[1..1]	Date		242
Or}	**NotEqualDate** <*NEQDt*>	[1..1]	Date		242
Or}	**DateTime** <*DtTm*>	[1..1]			242
{Or	**FromDateTime** <*FrDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		243
Or	**ToDateTime** <*ToDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		243
Or	**FromToDateTime** <*FrToDtTm*>	[1..1]	±		243
Or	**EqualDateTime** <*EQDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		243
Or}	**NotEqualDateTime** <*NEQDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		243

11.4.2.2.1 ModificationRequestIdentification <ModReqId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

11.4.2.2.2 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the status of settlement of a transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see "ModificationProcessingStatus9Choice" on page 448 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		448
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		449

11.4.2.2.3 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Account in which cash is maintained.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains one of the following **AccountIdentificationSearchCriteria2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Equal** *<EQ>*	[1..1]	±		239
Or	**ContainText** *<CTTxt>*	[1..1]	Text		239
Or}	**NotContainText** *<NCTTxt>*	[1..1]	Text		239

11.4.2.2.3.1 Equal <EQ>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Search for one or more accounts based on exact identification of the account(s).

Equal <EQ> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 391 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN *<IBAN>*	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	391
Or}	Other *<Othr>*	[1..1]	±		392

11.4.2.2.3.2 ContainText <CTTxt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Search for one or more accounts based on partial identification of the account(s).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

11.4.2.2.3.3 NotContainText <NCTTxt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Search for one or more accounts based on a pattern that cannot be contained in the account identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

11.4.2.2.4 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 420 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	±		420
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <*RspnsblPtyId*>	[0..1]	±		420

11.4.2.2.5 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 400 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <*FinInstnId*>	[1..1]			401
	BICFI <*BICFI*>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	401
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <*ClrSysMmbId*>	[0..1]	±		402
	LEI <*LEI*>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		402
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		402
	PostalAddress <*PstlAdr*>	[0..1]	±		402
	Other <*Othr*>	[0..1]	±		403
	BranchIdentification <*BrnchId*>	[0..1]			404
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	Text		404
	LEI <*LEI*>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		404
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		404
	PostalAddress <*PstlAdr*>	[0..1]	±		404

11.4.2.2.6 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 420 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		420
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		420

11.4.2.2.7 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the creation date/time of the intra-balance movement.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Date** <Dt>	[1..1]			241
{Or	**FromDate** <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		242
Or	**ToDate** <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		242
Or	**FromToDate** <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		242
Or	**EqualDate** <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		242
Or}	**NotEqualDate** <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		242
Or}	**DateTime** <DtTm>	[1..1]			242
{Or	**FromDateTime** <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		243
Or	**ToDateTime** <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		243
Or	**FromToDateTime** <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		243
Or	**EqualDateTime** <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		243
Or}	**NotEqualDateTime** <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		243

11.4.2.2.7.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**FromDate** *<FrDt>*	[1..1]	Date		242
Or	**ToDate** *<ToDt>*	[1..1]	Date		242
Or	**FromToDate** *<FrToDt>*	[1..1]	±		242
Or	**EqualDate** *<EQDt>*	[1..1]	Date		242
Or}	**NotEqualDate** *<NEQDt>*	[1..1]	Date		242

11.4.2.2.7.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 493

11.4.2.2.7.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 493

11.4.2.2.7.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 396 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate *<FrDt>*	[1..1]	Date		396
	ToDate *<ToDt>*	[1..1]	Date		396

11.4.2.2.7.1.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 493

11.4.2.2.7.1.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 493

11.4.2.2.7.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

DateTime <DtTm> contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**FromDateTime** *<FrDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		243
Or	**ToDateTime** *<ToDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		243
Or	**FromToDateTime** *<FrToDtTm>*	[1..1]	±		243
Or	**EqualDateTime** *<EQDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		243
Or}	**NotEqualDateTime** *<NEQDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		243

11.4.2.2.7.2.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 493

11.4.2.2.7.2.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 493

11.4.2.2.7.2.3 FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 398 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime *<FrDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		398
	ToDateTime *<ToDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		398

11.4.2.2.7.2.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 493

11.4.2.2.7.2.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 493

11.4.3   SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C5 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 415 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName *<PlcAndNm>*	[0..1]	Text		416
	Envelope *<Envlp>*	[1..1]	(External Schema)		416

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

  This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

12 camt.081.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementModificationReportV02

12.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementModificationReport message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to provide full details or current status values of the intra-balance movement modification request(s), as defined within the query.

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")

- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")

- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementModificationReportV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

B. Pagination

Pagination of the message.

C. ReportGeneralDetails

General characteristics related to the report information.

D. ReportOrError

Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

12.2   Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntModRpt>	[1..1]		C3, C4, C21, C22	
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]			251
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		251
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[0..1]	±		252
	CopyDuplicate *<CpyDplct>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		252
	MessageOriginator *<MsgOrgtr>*	[0..1]	±		252
	MessageRecipient *<MsgRcpt>*	[0..1]	±		252
	Pagination *<Pgntn>*	[1..1]	±		253
	ReportGeneralDetails *<RptGnlDtls>*	[1..1]		C23	253
	ReportNumber *<RptNb>*	[0..1]	±		254
	QueryReference *<QryRef>*	[0..1]	Text		254
	ReportIdentification *<RptId>*	[0..1]	Text		254
	ReportDateTime *<RptDtTm>*	[0..1]	±		254
	ReportPeriod *<RptPrd>*	[0..1]	±		254
	QueryType *<QryTp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		255
	Frequency *<Frqcy>*	[0..1]	±		255
	UpdateType *<UpdTp>*	[1..1]	±		255
	ActivityIndicator *<ActvtyInd>*	[1..1]	Indicator		255
	ReportOrError *<RptOrErr>*	[0..1]			256
{Or	**Modifications** *<Mods>*	[1..*]		C10, C11, C12, C20	259
	CashAccount *<CshAcct>*	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	262
	CashAccountOwner *<CshAcctOwnr>*	[0..1]	±		263
	CashAccountServicer *<CshAcctSvcr>*	[0..1]	±		263
	ProcessingStatus *<PrcgSts>*	[0..1]	±		263
	Modification *<Mod>*	[1..*]			264
	CashAccount *<CshAcct>*	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	266
	CashAccountOwner *<CshAcctOwnr>*	[0..1]	±		267

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAccountServicer <*CshAcctSvcr*>	[0..1]	±		267
	ProcessingStatus <*PrcgSts*>	[0..1]	±		268
	RequestReference <*ReqRef*>	[1..1]	Text		268
	StatusDate <*StsDt*>	[0..1]	DateTime		269
	RequestDetails <*ReqDtls*>	[0..1]		C18, C19	269
	Reference <*Ref*>	[1..1]			271
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <*AcctOwnrTxId*>	[0..1]	Text		271
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <*AcctSvcrTxId*>	[0..1]	Text		271
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <*MktInfrstrctrTxId*>	[0..1]	Text		271
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <*PrcrTxId*>	[0..1]	Text		271
	PoolIdentification <*PoolId*>	[0..1]	Text		272
	Linkage <*Lkg*>	[0..1]	±		272
	Priority <*Prty*>	[0..1]	±		272
	OtherProcessing <*OthrPrcg*>	[0..*]	±		272
	PartialSettlementIndicator <*PrtlSttlmInd*>	[0..1]	Indicator		272
	ClearingChannel <*ClrChanl*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		273
	Linkages <*Lnkgs*>	[0..*]			273
	ProcessingPosition <*PrcgPos*>	[0..1]	±	C26	273
	MessageNumber <*MsgNb*>	[0..1]	±	C24	274
	Reference <*Ref*>	[1..1]			274
{Or	**SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification** <*SctiesSttlmTxId*>	[1..1]	Text		275
Or	**IntraPositionMovementIdentification** <*IntraPosMvmntId*>	[1..1]	Text		275
Or	**IntraBalanceMovementIdentification** <*IntraBalMvmntId*>	[1..1]	Text		275
Or	**AccountServicerTransactionIdentification** <*AcctSvcrTxId*>	[1..1]	Text		275
Or	**MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification** <*MktInfrstrctrTxId*>	[1..1]	Text		275
Or	**PoolIdentification** <*PoolId*>	[1..1]	Text		276
Or}	**OtherTransactionIdentification** <*OthrTxId*>	[1..1]	Text		276
	ReferenceOwner <*RefOwnr*>	[0..1]	±		276

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnderlyingIntraBalance <*UndrlygIntraBal*>	[0..1]		C5, C8	276
	SettlementAmount <*SttlmAmt*>	[1..1]	±		278
	SettlementDate <*SttlmDt*>	[1..1]	±		278
	BalanceFrom <*BalFr*>	[1..1]			278
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]			278
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		279
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		279
	QuantityBreakdown <*QtyBrkdwn*>	[0..*]			279
	LotNumber <*LotNb*>	[0..1]	±		279
	LotAmount <*LotAmt*>	[0..1]	±		280
	LotQuantity <*LotQty*>	[0..1]	±		280
	CashSubBalanceType <*CshSubBalTp*>	[0..1]	±		280
	BalanceTo <*BalTo*>	[1..1]			281
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]			281
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		281
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		281
	QuantityBreakdown <*QtyBrkdwn*>	[0..*]			282
	LotNumber <*LotNb*>	[0..1]	±		282
	LotAmount <*LotAmt*>	[0..1]	±		282
	LotQuantity <*LotQty*>	[0..1]	±		283
	CashSubBalanceType <*CshSubBalTp*>	[0..1]	±		283
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <*CshSubBalId*>	[0..1]	±		283
	Priority <*Prty*>	[0..1]	±		283
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <*InstrPrcgAddtlDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		284
Or}	**OperationalError** <*OprlErr*>	[1..*]			284
	Error <*Err*>	[1..1]			284
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		284
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		284
	Description <*Desc*>	[0..1]	Text		285
	SupplementaryData <*SplmtryData*>	[0..*]	±	C25	285

12.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 ActivityIndicatorNoRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is equal to No (false or 0) then ReportOrError must be absent.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C4 ActivityIndicatorYesRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is equal to Yes (true or 1) then ReportOrError must be present.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C5 AdditionalDetailsRule

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C6 AdditionalReasonInforrmationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C7 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C8 BalanceFromToRule

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

C9 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C10 CashAccountOwnerRule

CashAccountOwner must be present or Cancellation(*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

C11 **CashAccountRule**

CashAccount must be present or Cancellation(*)/CashAccount must be present, but not both.

C12 **CashAccountServicerRule**

CashAccountServicer must be present or Cancellation(*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

C13 **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C14 **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C15 **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C16 **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C17 **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C18 **ModificationRequestPresenceRule**

At least one modification request type element must be present.

C19 **OtherProcessingRule**

If OtherProcessing is used, then its usage must be pre-agreed between the sender and the receiver.

C20 **ProcessingStatusRule**

ProcessingStatus must be present or Cancellation(*)/ProcessingStatus must be present, but not both.

C21 **QueryTypeFullRule**

If ReportGeneralDetails/QueryType is equal to Full, then ReportOrError/Modifications(*)/ Modification/UnderlyingIntraBalance must be present.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C22 **QueryTypeStatusRule**

If ReportGeneralDetails/QueryType is equal to Status, then ReportOrError/Modifications(*)/ Modification/UnderlyingIntraBalance must be absent.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C23 **ReportNumberRule**

If Long number (Exact5NumericTest) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportNumber must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different ReportNumbers. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportNumber 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

C24 **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C25 **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C26 **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

12.4   Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

12.4.1   Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		251
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[0..1]	±		252
	CopyDuplicate *<CpyDplct>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		252
	MessageOriginator *<MsgOrgtr>*	[0..1]	±		252
	MessageRecipient *<MsgRcpt>*	[0..1]	±		252

12.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

12.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see
"DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 398 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <*Dt*>	[1..1]	Date		398
Or}	DateTime <*DtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		398

12.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 478

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

12.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on
page 417 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	±		418
	LEI <*LEI*>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		418

12.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 417 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		418
	LEI *<LEI>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		418

12.4.2　Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Pagination of the message.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 412 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber *<PgNb>*	[1..1]	Text		412
	LastPageIndicator *<LastPgInd>*	[1..1]	Indicator		412

12.4.3　ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnlDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General characteristics related to the report information.

Impacted by: C23 "ReportNumberRule"

ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnlDtls> contains the following **IntraBalanceReport5** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReportNumber *<RptNb>*	[0..1]	±		254
	QueryReference *<QryRef>*	[0..1]	Text		254
	ReportIdentification *<RptId>*	[0..1]	Text		254
	ReportDateTime *<RptDtTm>*	[0..1]	±		254
	ReportPeriod *<RptPrd>*	[0..1]	±		254
	QueryType *<QryTp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		255
	Frequency *<Frqcy>*	[0..1]	±		255
	UpdateType *<UpdTp>*	[1..1]	±		255
	ActivityIndicator *<ActvtyInd>*	[1..1]	Indicator		255

Constraints

- **ReportNumberRule**

  If Long number (Exact5NumericTest) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportNumber must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different ReportNumbers. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportNumber 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

12.4.3.1 ReportNumber <RptNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the report.

ReportNumber <RptNb> contains one of the following elements (see "Number3Choice" on page 410 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Short <Shrt>	[1..1]	Text		410
Or}	Long <Lng>	[1..1]	Text		410

12.4.3.2 QueryReference <QryRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the query message sent to request this statement.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

12.4.3.3 ReportIdentification <RptId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference common to all pages of a statement.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

12.4.3.4 ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time when the report was created.

ReportDateTime <RptDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 398 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		398
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		398

12.4.3.5 ReportPeriod <RptPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period for the statement.

ReportPeriod <RptPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period7Choice" on page 396 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTimeToDateTime <FrDtTmToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		397
Or}	FromDateToDate <FrDtToDt>	[1..1]	±		397

12.4.3.6 QueryType <QryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the type of query.

Datatype: "MovementResponseType1Code" on page 485

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	Full	Response will include full details on the movements reported.
STTS	Status	Response will include limited details including the status on the movements reported.

12.4.3.7 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Frequency of the statement.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency22Choice" on page 407 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		407
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		408

12.4.3.8 UpdateType <UpdTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the statement is complete or contains changes only.

UpdateType <UpdTp> contains one of the following elements (see "UpdateType15Choice" on page 415 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		415
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		415

12.4.3.9 ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether there is activity or information update reported in the statement.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 495):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes

- *Meaning When False:* No

12.4.4 ReportOrError <RptOrErr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

ReportOrError <RptOrErr> contains one of the following **IntraBalanceOrOperationalError12Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Modifications** <Mods>	[1..*]		C10, C11, C12, C20	259
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	262
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		263
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		263
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..1]	±		263
	Modification <Mod>	[1..*]			264
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	266
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		267
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		267
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..1]	±		268
	RequestReference <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		268
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		269
	RequestDetails <ReqDtls>	[0..1]		C18, C19	269
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			271
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		271
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		271
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		271
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		271
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		272
	Linkage <Lkg>	[0..1]	±		272
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		272
	OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>	[0..*]	±		272
	PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		272
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		273
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			273
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C26	273

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageNumber <*MsgNb*>	[0..1]	±	C24	274
	Reference <*Ref*>	[1..1]			274
{Or	**SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification** <*SctiesSttlmTxId*>	[1..1]	Text		275
Or	**IntraPositionMovementIdentification** <*IntraPosMvmntId*>	[1..1]	Text		275
Or	**IntraBalanceMovementIdentification** <*IntraBalMvmntId*>	[1..1]	Text		275
Or	**AccountServicerTransactionIdentification** <*AcctSvcrTxId*>	[1..1]	Text		275
Or	**MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification** <*MktInfrstrctrTxId*>	[1..1]	Text		275
Or	**PoolIdentification** <*PoolId*>	[1..1]	Text		276
Or}	**OtherTransactionIdentification** <*OthrTxId*>	[1..1]	Text		276
	ReferenceOwner <*RefOwnr*>	[0..1]	±		276
	UnderlyingIntraBalance <*UndrlygIntraBal*>	[0..1]		C5, C8	276
	SettlementAmount <*SttlmAmt*>	[1..1]	±		278
	SettlementDate <*SttlmDt*>	[1..1]	±		278
	BalanceFrom <*BalFr*>	[1..1]			278
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]			278
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		279
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		279
	QuantityBreakdown <*QtyBrkdwn*>	[0..*]			279
	LotNumber <*LotNb*>	[0..1]	±		279
	LotAmount <*LotAmt*>	[0..1]	±		280
	LotQuantity <*LotQty*>	[0..1]	±		280
	CashSubBalanceType <*CshSubBalTp*>	[0..1]	±		280
	BalanceTo <*BalTo*>	[1..1]			281
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]			281
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		281
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		281
	QuantityBreakdown <*QtyBrkdwn*>	[0..*]			282
	LotNumber <*LotNb*>	[0..1]	±		282
	LotAmount <*LotAmt*>	[0..1]	±		282

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotQuantity *<LotQty>*	[0..1]	±		283
	CashSubBalanceType *<CshSubBalTp>*	[0..1]	±		283
	CashSubBalanceIdentification *<CshSubBalId>*	[0..1]	±		283
	Priority *<Prty>*	[0..1]	±		283
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails *<InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		284
Or}	**OperationalError** *<OprlErr>*	[1..*]			284
	Error *<Err>*	[1..1]			284
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		284
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		284
	Description *<Desc>*	[0..1]	Text		285

12.4.4.1 Modifications <Mods>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Further details of the intrabalance modification transactions.

Impacted by: C10 "CashAccountOwnerRule", C11 "CashAccountRule", C12 "CashAccountServicerRule", C20 "ProcessingStatusRule"

Modifications <Mods> contains the following **IntraBalanceModification7** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAccount <*CshAcct*>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	262
	CashAccountOwner <*CshAcctOwnr*>	[0..1]	±		263
	CashAccountServicer <*CshAcctSvcr*>	[0..1]	±		263
	ProcessingStatus <*PrcgSts*>	[0..1]	±		263
	Modification <*Mod*>	[1..*]			264
	CashAccount <*CshAcct*>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	266
	CashAccountOwner <*CshAcctOwnr*>	[0..1]	±		267
	CashAccountServicer <*CshAcctSvcr*>	[0..1]	±		267
	ProcessingStatus <*PrcgSts*>	[0..1]	±		268
	RequestReference <*ReqRef*>	[1..1]	Text		268
	StatusDate <*StsDt*>	[0..1]	DateTime		269
	RequestDetails <*ReqDtls*>	[0..1]		C18, C19	269
	Reference <*Ref*>	[1..1]			271
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <*AcctOwnrTxId*>	[0..1]	Text		271
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <*AcctSvcrTxId*>	[0..1]	Text		271
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <*MktInfrstrctrTxId*>	[0..1]	Text		271
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <*PrcrTxId*>	[0..1]	Text		271
	PoolIdentification <*PoolId*>	[0..1]	Text		272
	Linkage <*Lkg*>	[0..1]	±		272
	Priority <*Prty*>	[0..1]	±		272
	OtherProcessing <*OthrPrcg*>	[0..*]	±		272
	PartialSettlementIndicator <*PrtlSttlmInd*>	[0..1]	Indicator		272
	ClearingChannel <*ClrChanl*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		273
	Linkages <*Lnkgs*>	[0..*]			273
	ProcessingPosition <*PrcgPos*>	[0..1]	±	C26	273
	MessageNumber <*MsgNb*>	[0..1]	±	C24	274
	Reference <*Ref*>	[1..1]			274
{Or	**SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification** <*SctiesSttlmTxId*>	[1..1]	Text		275

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	**IntraPositionMovementIdentification** <*IntraPosMvmntId*>	[1..1]	Text		275
Or	**IntraBalanceMovementIdentification** <*IntraBalMvmntId*>	[1..1]	Text		275
Or	**AccountServicerTransactionIdentification** <*AcctSvcrTxId*>	[1..1]	Text		275
Or	**MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification** <*MktInfrstrctrTxId*>	[1..1]	Text		275
Or	**PoolIdentification** <*PoolId*>	[1..1]	Text		276
Or}	**OtherTransactionIdentification** <*OthrTxId*>	[1..1]	Text		276
	ReferenceOwner <*RefOwnr*>	[0..1]	±		276
	UnderlyingIntraBalance <*UndrlygIntraBal*>	[0..1]		C5, C8	276
	SettlementAmount <*SttlmAmt*>	[1..1]	±		278
	SettlementDate <*SttlmDt*>	[1..1]	±		278
	BalanceFrom <*BalFr*>	[1..1]			278
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]			278
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		279
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		279
	QuantityBreakdown <*QtyBrkdwn*>	[0..*]			279
	LotNumber <*LotNb*>	[0..1]	±		279
	LotAmount <*LotAmt*>	[0..1]	±		280
	LotQuantity <*LotQty*>	[0..1]	±		280
	CashSubBalanceType <*CshSubBalTp*>	[0..1]	±		280
	BalanceTo <*BalTo*>	[1..1]			281
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]			281
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		281
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		281
	QuantityBreakdown <*QtyBrkdwn*>	[0..*]			282
	LotNumber <*LotNb*>	[0..1]	±		282
	LotAmount <*LotAmt*>	[0..1]	±		282
	LotQuantity <*LotQty*>	[0..1]	±		283
	CashSubBalanceType <*CshSubBalTp*>	[0..1]	±		283
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <*CshSubBalId*>	[0..1]	±		283
	Priority <*Prty*>	[0..1]	±		283

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails *<InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		284

Constraints

- **CashAccountOwnerRule**

  CashAccountOwner must be present or Cancellation(*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

- **CashAccountRule**

  CashAccount must be present or Cancellation(*)/CashAccount must be present, but not both.

- **CashAccountServicerRule**

  CashAccountServicer must be present or Cancellation(*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

- **ProcessingStatusRule**

  ProcessingStatus must be present or Cancellation(*)/ProcessingStatus must be present, but not both.

12.4.4.1.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 387 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		388
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		388
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	388
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		389
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		389

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

  If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

  Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
    Following Must be True
        /Identification Must be present
    Or   /Proxy Must be present
```

12.4.4.1.2 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see
"SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 420 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		420
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification *<RspnsblPtyId>*	[0..1]	±		420

12.4.4.1.3 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the
registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides
information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see
"BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 400 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification *<FinInstnId>*	[1..1]			401
	BICFI *<BICFI>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	401
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification *<ClrSysMmbId>*	[0..1]	±		402
	LEI *<LEI>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		402
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		402
	PostalAddress *<PstlAdr>*	[0..1]	±		402
	Other *<Othr>*	[0..1]	±		403
	BranchIdentification *<BrnchId>*	[0..1]			404
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		404
	LEI *<LEI>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		404
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		404
	PostalAddress *<PstlAdr>*	[0..1]	±		404

12.4.4.1.4 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status and status reason of the transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see
"ProcessingStatus71Choice" on page 450 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AcknowledgedAccepted *<AckdAccptd>*	[1..1]	±		450
Or	Pending *<Pdg>*	[1..1]	±		450
Or	Rejected *<Rjctd>*	[1..1]	±		451
Or	Repair *<Rpr>*	[1..1]	±		451
Or	Denied *<Dnd>*	[1..1]	±		452
Or	Completed *<Cmpltd>*	[1..1]	±	C5	452
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		452

12.4.4.1.5 Modification <Mod>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Further details of the individual intrabalance modification transaction.

Modification **<Mod>** contains the following **IntraBalanceModification8** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAccount *<CshAcct>*	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	266
	CashAccountOwner *<CshAcctOwnr>*	[0..1]	±		267
	CashAccountServicer *<CshAcctSvcr>*	[0..1]	±		267
	ProcessingStatus *<PrcgSts>*	[0..1]	±		268
	RequestReference *<ReqRef>*	[1..1]	Text		268
	StatusDate *<StsDt>*	[0..1]	DateTime		269
	RequestDetails *<ReqDtls>*	[0..1]		C18, C19	269
	Reference *<Ref>*	[1..1]			271
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification *<AcctOwnrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		271
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification *<AcctSvcrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		271
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification *<MktInfrstrctrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		271
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification *<PrcrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		271
	PoolIdentification *<PoolId>*	[0..1]	Text		272
	Linkage *<Lkg>*	[0..1]	±		272
	Priority *<Prty>*	[0..1]	±		272
	OtherProcessing *<OthrPrcg>*	[0..*]	±		272
	PartialSettlementIndicator *<PrtlSttlmInd>*	[0..1]	Indicator		272
	ClearingChannel *<ClrChanl>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		273
	Linkages *<Lnkgs>*	[0..*]			273
	ProcessingPosition *<PrcgPos>*	[0..1]	±	C26	273
	MessageNumber *<MsgNb>*	[0..1]	±	C24	274
	Reference *<Ref>*	[1..1]			274
{Or	**SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification** *<SctiesSttlmTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		275
Or	**IntraPositionMovementIdentification** *<IntraPosMvmntId>*	[1..1]	Text		275
Or	**IntraBalanceMovementIdentification** *<IntraBalMvmntId>*	[1..1]	Text		275
Or	**AccountServicerTransactionIdentification** *<AcctSvcrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		275
Or	**MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification** *<MktInfrstrctrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		275

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	**PoolIdentification** <*PoolId*>	[1..1]	Text		276
Or}	**OtherTransactionIdentification** <*OthrTxId*>	[1..1]	Text		276
	ReferenceOwner <*RefOwnr*>	[0..1]	±		276
	UnderlyingIntraBalance <*UndrlygIntraBal*>	[0..1]		C5, C8	276
	SettlementAmount <*SttlmAmt*>	[1..1]	±		278
	SettlementDate <*SttlmDt*>	[1..1]	±		278
	BalanceFrom <*BalFr*>	[1..1]			278
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]			278
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		279
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		279
	QuantityBreakdown <*QtyBrkdwn*>	[0..*]			279
	LotNumber <*LotNb*>	[0..1]	±		279
	LotAmount <*LotAmt*>	[0..1]	±		280
	LotQuantity <*LotQty*>	[0..1]	±		280
	CashSubBalanceType <*CshSubBalTp*>	[0..1]	±		280
	BalanceTo <*BalTo*>	[1..1]			281
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]			281
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		281
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		281
	QuantityBreakdown <*QtyBrkdwn*>	[0..*]			282
	LotNumber <*LotNb*>	[0..1]	±		282
	LotAmount <*LotAmt*>	[0..1]	±		282
	LotQuantity <*LotQty*>	[0..1]	±		283
	CashSubBalanceType <*CshSubBalTp*>	[0..1]	±		283
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <*CshSubBalId*>	[0..1]	±		283
	Priority <*Prty*>	[0..1]	±		283
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <*InstrPrcgAddtlDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		284

12.4.4.1.5.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 387 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		388
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		388
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	388
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		389
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		389

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

  If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

  Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

  ```
  Following Must be True
      /Identification Must be present
   Or    /Proxy Must be present
  ```

12.4.4.1.5.2 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 420 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	±		420
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <*RspnsblPtyId*>	[0..1]	±		420

12.4.4.1.5.3 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see
"BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 400 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			401
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	401
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbId>	[0..1]	±		402
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		402
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		402
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		402
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		403
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			404
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		404
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		404
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		404
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		404

12.4.4.1.5.4 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status and status reason of the transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see
"ProcessingStatus71Choice" on page 450 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		450
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		450
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		451
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		451
Or	Denied <Dnd>	[1..1]	±		452
Or	Completed <Cmpltd>	[1..1]	±	C5	452
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		452

12.4.4.1.5.5 RequestReference <ReqRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the modification request.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

12.4.4.1.5.6 StatusDate <StsDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the status was assigned.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 493

12.4.4.1.5.7 RequestDetails <ReqDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Details of the request providing the changes and references of the instruction for which the modification is requested.

Impacted by: C18 "ModificationRequestPresenceRule", C19 "OtherProcessingRule"

RequestDetails <ReqDtls> contains the following **RequestDetails22** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference *<Ref>*	[1..1]			271
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification *<AcctOwnrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		271
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification *<AcctSvcrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		271
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification *<MktInfrstrctrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		271
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification *<PrcrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		271
	PoolIdentification *<PoolId>*	[0..1]	Text		272
	Linkage *<Lkg>*	[0..1]	±		272
	Priority *<Prty>*	[0..1]	±		272
	OtherProcessing *<OthrPrcg>*	[0..*]	±		272
	PartialSettlementIndicator *<PrtlSttlmInd>*	[0..1]	Indicator		272
	ClearingChannel *<ClrChanl>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		273
	Linkages *<Lnkgs>*	[0..*]			273
	ProcessingPosition *<PrcgPos>*	[0..1]	±	C26	273
	MessageNumber *<MsgNb>*	[0..1]	±	C24	274
	Reference *<Ref>*	[1..1]			274
{Or	**SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification** *<SctiesSttlmTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		275
Or	**IntraPositionMovementIdentification** *<IntraPosMvmntId>*	[1..1]	Text		275
Or	**IntraBalanceMovementIdentification** *<IntraBalMvmntId>*	[1..1]	Text		275
Or	**AccountServicerTransactionIdentification** *<AcctSvcrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		275
Or	**MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification** *<MktInfrstrctrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		275
Or	**PoolIdentification** *<PoolId>*	[1..1]	Text		276
Or}	**OtherTransactionIdentification** *<OthrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		276
	ReferenceOwner *<RefOwnr>*	[0..1]	±		276

Constraints

- **ModificationRequestPresenceRule**

  At least one modification request type element must be present.

- **OtherProcessingRule**

  If OtherProcessing is used, then its usage must be pre-agreed between the sender and the receiver.

12.4.4.1.5.7.1 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: References of the transaction for which the intra-balance modification is requested.

Reference <Ref> contains the following **References14** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification *<AcctOwnrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		271
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification *<AcctSvcrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		271
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification *<MktInfrstrctrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		271
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification *<PrcrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		271
	PoolIdentification *<PoolId>*	[0..1]	Text		272

12.4.4.1.5.7.1.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

12.4.4.1.5.7.1.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

12.4.4.1.5.7.1.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

12.4.4.1.5.7.1.4 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

12.4.4.1.5.7.1.5 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

12.4.4.1.5.7.2 Linkage <Lkg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of linkage requested.

Linkage <Lkg> contains one of the following elements (see "LinkageType3Choice" on page 413 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		413
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		414

12.4.4.1.5.7.3 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see "PriorityNumeric4Choice" on page 414 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric *<Nmrc>*	[1..1]	Text		414
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		414

12.4.4.1.5.7.4 OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies another type of processing change request.

OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]	Text		409

12.4.4.1.5.7.5 PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether partial settlement is allowed.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 495):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes

- *Meaning When False:* No

12.4.4.1.5.7.6 ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the clearing channel to be used to process the payment instruction.

Datatype: "ClearingChannel2Code" on page 477

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

12.4.4.1.5.7.7 Linkages <Lnkgs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information regarding the linkage requested.

Linkages <Lnkgs> contains the following **Linkages57** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingPosition *<PrcgPos>*	[0..1]	±	C26	273
	MessageNumber *<MsgNb>*	[0..1]	±	C24	274
	Reference *<Ref>*	[1..1]			274
{Or	**SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification** *<SctiesSttlmTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		275
Or	**IntraPositionMovementIdentification** *<IntraPosMvmntId>*	[1..1]	Text		275
Or	**IntraBalanceMovementIdentification** *<IntraBalMvmntId>*	[1..1]	Text		275
Or	**AccountServicerTransactionIdentification** *<AcctSvcrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		275
Or	**MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification** *<MktInfrstrctrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		275
Or	**PoolIdentification** *<PoolId>*	[1..1]	Text		276
Or}	**OtherTransactionIdentification** *<OthrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		276
	ReferenceOwner *<RefOwnr>*	[0..1]	±		276

12.4.4.1.5.7.7.1 ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: When the transaction is to be executed relative to a linked transaction.

Impacted by: C26 "WithLinkageRule"

ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos> contains one of the following elements (see
"ProcessingPosition7Choice" on page 412 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		413
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		413

Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

  If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which
  must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be
  executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending.
  Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/
  notifications.

12.4.4.1.5.7.7.2 MessageNumber <MsgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage
sequence.

Impacted by: C24 "ShortLongNumberRule"

MessageNumber <MsgNb> contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber5Choice"
on page 399 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber *<ShrtNb>*	[1..1]	Text		399
Or	LongNumber *<LngNb>*	[1..1]	Text		399
Or}	ProprietaryNumber *<PrtryNb>*	[1..1]	±		399

Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

  ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must
  contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

12.4.4.1.5.7.7.3 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the linked transaction.

Reference **<Ref>** contains one of the following **References34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification** *<SctiesSttlmTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		275
Or	**IntraPositionMovementIdentification** *<IntraPosMvmntId>*	[1..1]	Text		275
Or	**IntraBalanceMovementIdentification** *<IntraBalMvmntId>*	[1..1]	Text		275
Or	**AccountServicerTransactionIdentification** *<AcctSvcrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		275
Or	**MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification** *<MktInfrstrctrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		275
Or	**PoolIdentification** *<PoolId>*	[1..1]	Text		276
Or}	**OtherTransactionIdentification** *<OthrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		276

12.4.4.1.5.7.7.3.1 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of a securities settlement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

12.4.4.1.5.7.7.3.2 IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-position movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

12.4.4.1.5.7.7.3.3 IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-balance movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

12.4.4.1.5.7.7.3.4 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

12.4.4.1.5.7.7.3.5 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

12.4.4.1.5.7.7.3.6 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

12.4.4.1.5.7.7.3.7 OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction that cannot be identified using a standard reference element present in the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

12.4.4.1.5.7.7.4 ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party responsible for generating the reference.

ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 419 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC *<AnyBIC>*	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	419
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification *<PrtryId>*	[1..1]	±		420

12.4.4.1.5.8 UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies additional details of the transaction.

Impacted by: C5 "AdditionalDetailsRule", C8 "BalanceFromToRule"

UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal> contains the following **IntraBalance5** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementAmount <*SttlmAmt*>	[1..1]	±		278
	SettlementDate <*SttlmDt*>	[1..1]	±		278
	BalanceFrom <*BalFr*>	[1..1]			278
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]			278
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		279
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		279
	QuantityBreakdown <*QtyBrkdwn*>	[0..*]			279
	LotNumber <*LotNb*>	[0..1]	±		279
	LotAmount <*LotAmt*>	[0..1]	±		280
	LotQuantity <*LotQty*>	[0..1]	±		280
	CashSubBalanceType <*CshSubBalTp*>	[0..1]	±		280
	BalanceTo <*BalTo*>	[1..1]			281
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]			281
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		281
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		281
	QuantityBreakdown <*QtyBrkdwn*>	[0..*]			282
	LotNumber <*LotNb*>	[0..1]	±		282
	LotAmount <*LotAmt*>	[0..1]	±		282
	LotQuantity <*LotQty*>	[0..1]	±		283
	CashSubBalanceType <*CshSubBalTp*>	[0..1]	±		283
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <*CshSubBalId*>	[0..1]	±		283
	Priority <*Prty*>	[0..1]	±		283
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <*InstrPrcgAddtlDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		284

Constraints

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

  Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if
  InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be
  provided in a structured field.

- **BalanceFromToRule**

  The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

12.4.4.1.5.8.1 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount of money to be settled.

SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 392 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <*AmtWthtCcy*>	[1..1]	Amount		392
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <*AmtWthCcy*>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	392

12.4.4.1.5.8.2 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is to be moved.

SettlementDate <SttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 398 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <*Dt*>	[1..1]	Date		398
Or}	DateTime <*DtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		398

12.4.4.1.5.8.3 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]			278
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		279
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		279
	QuantityBreakdown <*QtyBrkdwn*>	[0..*]			279
	LotNumber <*LotNb*>	[0..1]	±		279
	LotAmount <*LotAmt*>	[0..1]	±		280
	LotQuantity <*LotQty*>	[0..1]	±		280
	CashSubBalanceType <*CshSubBalTp*>	[0..1]	±		280

12.4.4.1.5.8.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		279
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		279

12.4.4.1.5.8.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 480

12.4.4.1.5.8.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]	Text		409

12.4.4.1.5.8.3.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber *<LotNb>*	[0..1]	±		279
	LotAmount *<LotAmt>*	[0..1]	±		280
	LotQuantity *<LotQty>*	[0..1]	±		280
	CashSubBalanceType *<CshSubBalTp>*	[0..1]	±		280

12.4.4.1.5.8.3.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 408 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		408
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		408

12.4.4.1.5.8.3.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndDirection5" on page 393 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	393
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		393

12.4.4.1.5.8.3.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 406 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		407
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		407
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		407

12.4.4.1.5.8.3.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		409

12.4.4.1.5.8.4 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]			281
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		281
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		281
	QuantityBreakdown *<QtyBrkdwn>*	[0..*]			282
	LotNumber *<LotNb>*	[0..1]	±		282
	LotAmount *<LotAmt>*	[0..1]	±		282
	LotQuantity *<LotQty>*	[0..1]	±		283
	CashSubBalanceType *<CshSubBalTp>*	[0..1]	±		283

12.4.4.1.5.8.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		281
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		281

12.4.4.1.5.8.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 480

12.4.4.1.5.8.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		409

12.4.4.1.5.8.4.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		282
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		282
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		283
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		283

12.4.4.1.5.8.4.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 408 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		408
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		408

12.4.4.1.5.8.4.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndDirection5" on page 393 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	393
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		393

12.4.4.1.5.8.4.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see
"FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 406 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit *<Unit>*	[1..1]	Quantity		407
Or	FaceAmount *<FaceAmt>*	[1..1]	Amount		407
Or}	AmortisedValue *<AmtsdVal>*	[1..1]	Amount		407

12.4.4.1.5.8.4.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see
"GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]	Text		409

12.4.4.1.5.8.5 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId> contains the following elements (see
"GenericIdentification37" on page 408 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		408
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		408

12.4.4.1.5.8.6 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see "PriorityNumeric4Choice" on page 414 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		414
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		414

12.4.4.1.5.8.7 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 497

12.4.4.2 OperationalError <OprlErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Operational error resulting from a rejection.

OperationalError <OprlErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			284
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		284
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		284
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		285

12.4.4.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		284
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		284

12.4.4.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 481

12.4.4.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

12.4.4.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 496

12.4.5   SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C25 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 415 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName *<PlcAndNm>*	[0..1]	Text		416
	Envelope *<Envlp>*	[1..1]	(External Schema)		416

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

  This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

13 camt.082.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationQueryV02

13.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationQuery message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to query for the status of intra-balance movement cancellation instruction(s) based on a set of search criteria or business attributes.

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")

- provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")

- re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationQueryV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

B. QueryDefinition

Defines the intra-balance movement cancellation query criteria.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

13.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntCxlQry>	[1..1]			
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]			288
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		289
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[0..1]	±		289
	CopyDuplicate *<CpyDplct>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		289
	MessageOriginator *<MsgOrgtr>*	[0..1]	±		290
	MessageRecipient *<MsgRcpt>*	[0..1]	±		290
	QueryDefinition *<QryDef>*	[1..1]			290
	QueryType *<QryTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		291
	SearchCriteria *<SchCrit>*	[1..1]			292
	CancellationRequestIdentification *<CxlReqId>*	[0..*]	Text		293
	ProcessingStatus *<PrcgSts>*	[0..*]			293
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		294
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		294
	CashAccount *<CshAcct>*	[0..*]			294
{Or	**Equal** *<EQ>*	[1..1]	±		295
Or	**ContainText** *<CTTxt>*	[1..1]	Text		295
Or}	**NotContainText** *<NCTTxt>*	[1..1]	Text		295
	CashAccountOwner *<CshAcctOwnr>*	[0..*]	±		295
	CashAccountServicer *<CshAcctSvcr>*	[0..1]	±		295
	MessageOriginator *<MsgOrgtr>*	[0..*]	±		296
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[0..1]			296
{Or	**Date** *<Dt>*	[1..1]			297
{Or	**FromDate** *<FrDt>*	[1..1]	Date		297
Or	**ToDate** *<ToDt>*	[1..1]	Date		297
Or	**FromToDate** *<FrToDt>*	[1..1]	±		298
Or	**EqualDate** *<EQDt>*	[1..1]	Date		298
Or}	**NotEqualDate** *<NEQDt>*	[1..1]	Date		298
Or}	**DateTime** *<DtTm>*	[1..1]			298
{Or	**FromDateTime** *<FrDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		298

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	**ToDateTime** <*ToDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		298
Or	**FromToDateTime** <*FrToDtTm*>	[1..1]	±		299
Or	**EqualDateTime** <*EQDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		299
Or}	**NotEqualDateTime** <*NEQDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		299
	SupplementaryData <*SplmtryData*>	[0..*]	±	C5	299

13.3   Constraints

C1   **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2   **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3   **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4   **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C5   **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

13.4   Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

13.4.1   Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		289
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		289
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		289
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		290
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		290

13.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

13.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 398 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		398
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		398

13.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 478

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

13.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 417 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		418
	LEI *<LEI>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		418

13.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 417 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		418
	LEI *<LEI>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		418

13.4.2   QueryDefinition <QryDef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the intra-balance movement cancellation query criteria.

QueryDefinition <QryDef> contains the following **IntraBalanceQueryDefinition10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueryType <QryTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		291
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..1]			292
	CancellationRequestIdentification <CxlReqId>	[0..*]	Text		293
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]			293
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		294
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		294
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..*]			294
{Or	**Equal** <EQ>	[1..1]	±		295
Or	**ContainText** <CTTxt>	[1..1]	Text		295
Or}	**NotContainText** <NCTTxt>	[1..1]	Text		295
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..*]	±		295
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		295
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..*]	±		296
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]			296
{Or	**Date** <Dt>	[1..1]			297
{Or	**FromDate** <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		297
Or	**ToDate** <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		297
Or	**FromToDate** <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		298
Or	**EqualDate** <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		298
Or}	**NotEqualDate** <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		298
Or}	**DateTime** <DtTm>	[1..1]			298
{Or	**FromDateTime** <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		298
Or	**ToDateTime** <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		298
Or	**FromToDateTime** <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		299
Or	**EqualDateTime** <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		299
Or}	**NotEqualDateTime** <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		299

13.4.2.1 QueryType <QryTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the type of query.

Datatype: "MovementResponseType1Code" on page 485

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	Full	Response will include full details on the movements reported.
STTS	Status	Response will include limited details including the status on the movements reported.

13.4.2.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria to extract the intra-balance movement instruction information.

SearchCriteria <SchCrit> contains the following **IntraBalanceQueryCriteria10** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CancellationRequestIdentification *<CxlReqId>*	[0..*]	Text		293
	ProcessingStatus *<PrcgSts>*	[0..*]			293
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		294
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		294
	CashAccount *<CshAcct>*	[0..*]			294
{Or	**Equal** *<EQ>*	[1..1]	±		295
Or	**ContainText** *<CTTxt>*	[1..1]	Text		295
Or}	**NotContainText** *<NCTTxt>*	[1..1]	Text		295
	CashAccountOwner *<CshAcctOwnr>*	[0..*]	±		295
	CashAccountServicer *<CshAcctSvcr>*	[0..1]	±		295
	MessageOriginator *<MsgOrgtr>*	[0..*]	±		296
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[0..1]			296
{Or	**Date** *<Dt>*	[1..1]			297
{Or	**FromDate** *<FrDt>*	[1..1]	Date		297
Or	**ToDate** *<ToDt>*	[1..1]	Date		297
Or	**FromToDate** *<FrToDt>*	[1..1]	±		298
Or	**EqualDate** *<EQDt>*	[1..1]	Date		298
Or}	**NotEqualDate** *<NEQDt>*	[1..1]	Date		298
Or}	**DateTime** *<DtTm>*	[1..1]			298
{Or	**FromDateTime** *<FrDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		298
Or	**ToDateTime** *<ToDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		298
Or	**FromToDateTime** *<FrToDtTm>*	[1..1]	±		299
Or	**EqualDateTime** *<EQDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		299
Or}	**NotEqualDateTime** *<NEQDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		299

13.4.2.2.1 CancellationRequestIdentification <CxlReqId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

13.4.2.2.2 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the status of settlement of a transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following **CancellationProcessingStatus9Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		294
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		294

13.4.2.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the status of a cancellation request.

Datatype: "CancellationProcessingStatus3Code" on page 476

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANP	PendingCancellation	Cancellation is pending. It is not known at this time whether cancellation can be affected.
REJT	Rejected	Cancellation has been rejected for further processing.
REPR	InRepair	Cancellation request is in repair.
PACK	Accepted	Cancellation request has been acknowledged for further processing by the account servicer.
DEND	Denied	Cancellation will not be executed.
CAND	CancellationCompleted	Cancellation has been completed.

13.4.2.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the status of a cancellation request.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]	Text		409

13.4.2.2.3 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Account in which cash is maintained.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains one of the following
AccountIdentificationSearchCriteria2Choice elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Equal** <EQ>	[1..1]	±		295
Or	**ContainText** <CTTxt>	[1..1]	Text		295
Or}	**NotContainText** <NCTTxt>	[1..1]	Text		295

13.4.2.2.3.1 Equal <EQ>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Search for one or more accounts based on exact identification of the account(s).

Equal <EQ> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 391 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	391
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		392

13.4.2.2.3.2 ContainText <CTTxt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Search for one or more accounts based on partial identification of the account(s).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

13.4.2.2.3.3 NotContainText <NCTTxt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Search for one or more accounts based on a pattern that cannot be contained in the account identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

13.4.2.2.4 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 420 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		420
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		420

13.4.2.2.5 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 400 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <*FinInstnId*>	[1..1]			401
	BICFI <*BICFI*>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	401
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <*ClrSysMmbId*>	[0..1]	±		402
	LEI <*LEI*>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		402
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		402
	PostalAddress <*PstlAdr*>	[0..1]	±		402
	Other <*Othr*>	[0..1]	±		403
	BranchIdentification <*BrnchId*>	[0..1]			404
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	Text		404
	LEI <*LEI*>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		404
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		404
	PostalAddress <*PstlAdr*>	[0..1]	±		404

13.4.2.2.6 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 420 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	±		420
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <*RspnsblPtyId*>	[0..1]	±		420

13.4.2.2.7 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the creation date/time of the intra-balance movement.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Date** <*Dt*>	[1..1]			297
{Or	**FromDate** <*FrDt*>	[1..1]	Date		297
Or	**ToDate** <*ToDt*>	[1..1]	Date		297
Or	**FromToDate** <*FrToDt*>	[1..1]	±		298
Or	**EqualDate** <*EQDt*>	[1..1]	Date		298
Or}	**NotEqualDate** <*NEQDt*>	[1..1]	Date		298
Or}	**DateTime** <*DtTm*>	[1..1]			298
{Or	**FromDateTime** <*FrDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		298
Or	**ToDateTime** <*ToDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		298
Or	**FromToDateTime** <*FrToDtTm*>	[1..1]	±		299
Or	**EqualDateTime** <*EQDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		299
Or}	**NotEqualDateTime** <*NEQDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		299

13.4.2.2.7.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**FromDate** <*FrDt*>	[1..1]	Date		297
Or	**ToDate** <*ToDt*>	[1..1]	Date		297
Or	**FromToDate** <*FrToDt*>	[1..1]	±		298
Or	**EqualDate** <*EQDt*>	[1..1]	Date		298
Or}	**NotEqualDate** <*NEQDt*>	[1..1]	Date		298

13.4.2.2.7.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 493

13.4.2.2.7.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 493

13.4.2.2.7.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 396 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate *<FrDt>*	[1..1]	Date		396
	ToDate *<ToDt>*	[1..1]	Date		396

13.4.2.2.7.1.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 493

13.4.2.2.7.1.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 493

13.4.2.2.7.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

DateTime <DtTm> contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**FromDateTime** *<FrDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		298
Or	**ToDateTime** *<ToDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		298
Or	**FromToDateTime** *<FrToDtTm>*	[1..1]	±		299
Or	**EqualDateTime** *<EQDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		299
Or}	**NotEqualDateTime** *<NEQDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		299

13.4.2.2.7.2.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 493

13.4.2.2.7.2.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 493

13.4.2.2.7.2.3 FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm> contains the following elements (see <u>"DateTimePeriod1" on page 398</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <*FrDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		398
	ToDateTime <*ToDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		398

13.4.2.2.7.2.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: <u>"ISODateTime" on page 493</u>

13.4.2.2.7.2.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: <u>"ISODateTime" on page 493</u>

13.4.3   SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: <u>C5 "SupplementaryDataRule"</u>

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see <u>"SupplementaryData1" on page 415</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <*PlcAndNm*>	[0..1]	Text		416
	Envelope <*Envlp*>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		416

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

  This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

14 camt.083.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationReportV02

14.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationReport message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to provide full details or current status values of the intra-balance movement cancellation request(s), as defined within the query.

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")

- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")

- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationReportV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

B. Pagination

Pagination of the message.

C. ReportGeneralDetails

General characteristics related to the report information.

D. ReportOrError

Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

14.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntCxlRpt>	[1..1]		C3, C4, C19, C20	
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]			305
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		306
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[0..1]	±		306
	CopyDuplicate *<CpyDplct>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		306
	MessageOriginator *<MsgOrgtr>*	[0..1]	±		306
	MessageRecipient *<MsgRcpt>*	[0..1]	±		307
	Pagination *<Pgntn>*	[1..1]	±		307
	ReportGeneralDetails *<RptGnlDtls>*	[1..1]		C21	307
	ReportNumber *<RptNb>*	[0..1]	±		308
	QueryReference *<QryRef>*	[0..1]	Text		308
	ReportIdentification *<RptId>*	[0..1]	Text		308
	ReportDateTime *<RptDtTm>*	[0..1]	±		308
	ReportPeriod *<RptPrd>*	[0..1]	±		309
	QueryType *<QryTp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		309
	Frequency *<Frqcy>*	[0..1]	±		309
	UpdateType *<UpdTp>*	[1..1]	±		309
	ActivityIndicator *<ActvtyInd>*	[1..1]	Indicator		310
	ReportOrError *<RptOrErr>*	[0..1]			310
{Or	**Cancellations** *<Cxls>*	[1..*]		C10, C11, C12, C18	312
	CashAccount *<CshAcct>*	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	314
	CashAccountOwner *<CshAcctOwnr>*	[0..1]	±		315
	CashAccountServicer *<CshAcctSvcr>*	[0..1]	±		315
	ProcessingStatus *<PrcgSts>*	[0..1]	±		316
	Cancellation *<Cxl>*	[1..*]			316
	CashAccount *<CshAcct>*	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	318
	CashAccountOwner *<CshAcctOwnr>*	[0..1]	±		318

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAccountServicer *<CshAcctSvcr>*	[0..1]	±		319
	ProcessingStatus *<PrcgSts>*	[0..1]	±		319
	RequestReference *<ReqRef>*	[1..1]	Text		320
	StatusDate *<StsDt>*	[0..1]	DateTime		320
	TransactionIdentification *<TxId>*	[0..1]			320
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification *<AcctOwnrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		320
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification *<AcctSvcrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		321
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification *<MktInfrstrctrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		321
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification *<PrcrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		321
	PoolIdentification *<PoolId>*	[0..1]	Text		321
	UnderlyingIntraBalance *<UndrlygIntraBal>*	[0..1]		C5, C8	321
	SettlementAmount *<SttlmAmt>*	[1..1]	±		323
	SettlementDate *<SttlmDt>*	[1..1]	±		323
	BalanceFrom *<BalFr>*	[1..1]			323
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]			323
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		324
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		324
	QuantityBreakdown *<QtyBrkdwn>*	[0..*]			324
	LotNumber *<LotNb>*	[0..1]	±		324
	LotAmount *<LotAmt>*	[0..1]	±		325
	LotQuantity *<LotQty>*	[0..1]	±		325
	CashSubBalanceType *<CshSubBalTp>*	[0..1]	±		325
	BalanceTo *<BalTo>*	[1..1]			326
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]			326
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		326
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		326
	QuantityBreakdown *<QtyBrkdwn>*	[0..*]			327
	LotNumber *<LotNb>*	[0..1]	±		327
	LotAmount *<LotAmt>*	[0..1]	±		327
	LotQuantity *<LotQty>*	[0..1]	±		328
	CashSubBalanceType *<CshSubBalTp>*	[0..1]	±		328

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <*CshSubBalId*>	[0..1]	±		328
	Priority <*Prty*>	[0..1]	±		328
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <*InstrPrcgAddtlDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		329
Or}	**OperationalError** <*OprlErr*>	[1..*]			329
	Error <*Err*>	[1..1]			329
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		329
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		329
	Description <*Desc*>	[0..1]	Text		330
	SupplementaryData <*SplmtryData*>	[0..*]	±	C22	330

14.3   Constraints

C1   **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2   **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3   **ActivityIndicatorNoRule**

If ReportGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is equal to No (false or 0) then ReportOrError must be absent.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C4   **ActivityIndicatorYesRule**

If ReportGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is equal to Yes (true or 1) then ReportOrError must be present.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C5   **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C6   **AdditionalReasonInforrmationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C7   AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C8   BalanceFromToRule

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

C9   BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C10   CashAccountOwnerRule

CashAccountOwner must be present or Cancellation(*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

C11   CashAccountRule

CashAccount must be present or Cancellation(*)/CashAccount must be present, but not both.

C12   CashAccountServicerRule

CashAccountServicer must be present or Cancellation(*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

C13   Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C14   CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C15   IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C16   IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C17   IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C18   ProcessingStatusRule

ProcessingStatus must be present or Cancellation(*)/ProcessingStatus must be present, but not both.

C19   QueryTypeFullRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/QueryType is equal to Full, then ReportOrError/Cancellations(*)/Cancellation/TransactionIdentification and ReportOrError/Cancellations(*)/Cancellation/UnderlyingIntraBalance must be present.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C20   QueryTypeStatusRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/QueryType is equal to Status, then ReportOrError/Cancellations(*)/Cancellation/TransactionIdentification and ReportOrError/Cancellations(*)/Cancellation/UnderlyingIntraBalance must be absent.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C21   ReportNumberRule

If Long number (Exact5NumericTest) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportNumber must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different ReportNumbers. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportNumber 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

C22   SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

14.4   Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

14.4.1   Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		306
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[0..1]	±		306
	CopyDuplicate *<CpyDplct>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		306
	MessageOriginator *<MsgOrgtr>*	[0..1]	±		306
	MessageRecipient *<MsgRcpt>*	[0..1]	±		307

14.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

14.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 398 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date *<Dt>*	[1..1]	Date		398
Or}	DateTime *<DtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		398

14.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 478

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

14.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 417 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		418
	LEI *<LEI>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		418

14.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 417 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		418
	LEI *<LEI>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		418

14.4.2 Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Pagination of the message.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 412 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber *<PgNb>*	[1..1]	Text		412
	LastPageIndicator *<LastPgInd>*	[1..1]	Indicator		412

14.4.3 ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnlDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General characteristics related to the report information.

Impacted by: C21 "ReportNumberRule"

ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnlDtls> contains the following **IntraBalanceReport5** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReportNumber *<RptNb>*	[0..1]	±		308
	QueryReference *<QryRef>*	[0..1]	Text		308
	ReportIdentification *<RptId>*	[0..1]	Text		308
	ReportDateTime *<RptDtTm>*	[0..1]	±		308
	ReportPeriod *<RptPrd>*	[0..1]	±		309
	QueryType *<QryTp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		309
	Frequency *<Frqcy>*	[0..1]	±		309
	UpdateType *<UpdTp>*	[1..1]	±		309
	ActivityIndicator *<ActvtyInd>*	[1..1]	Indicator		310

Constraints

- **ReportNumberRule**

  If Long number (Exact5NumericTest) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

  If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportNumber must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

  Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different ReportNumbers. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportNumber 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

14.4.3.1 ReportNumber <RptNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the report.

ReportNumber <RptNb> contains one of the following elements (see "Number3Choice" on page 410 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Short <Shrt>	[1..1]	Text		410
Or}	Long <Lng>	[1..1]	Text		410

14.4.3.2 QueryReference <QryRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the query message sent to request this statement.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

14.4.3.3 ReportIdentification <RptId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference common to all pages of a statement.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

14.4.3.4 ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time when the report was created.

ReportDateTime <RptDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 398 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		398
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		398

14.4.3.5 ReportPeriod <RptPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period for the statement.

ReportPeriod <RptPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period7Choice" on page 396 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTimeToDateTime <FrDtTmToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		397
Or}	FromDateToDate <FrDtToDt>	[1..1]	±		397

14.4.3.6 QueryType <QryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the type of query.

Datatype: "MovementResponseType1Code" on page 485

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	Full	Response will include full details on the movements reported.
STTS	Status	Response will include limited details including the status on the movements reported.

14.4.3.7 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Frequency of the statement.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency22Choice" on page 407 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		407
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		408

14.4.3.8 UpdateType <UpdTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the statement is complete or contains changes only.

UpdateType <UpdTp> contains one of the following elements (see "UpdateType15Choice" on page 415 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		415
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		415

14.4.3.9 ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether there is activity or information update reported in the statement.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 495):

• *Meaning When True:* Yes

• *Meaning When False:* No

14.4.4   ReportOrError <RptOrErr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

ReportOrError <RptOrErr> contains one of the following **IntraBalanceOrOperationalError10Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Cancellations** <Cxls>	[1..*]		C10, C11, C12, C18	312
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	314
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		315
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		315
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..1]	±		316
	Cancellation <Cxl>	[1..*]			316
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	318
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		318
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		319
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..1]	±		319
	RequestReference <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		320
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		320
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]			320
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		320
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		321
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		321
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		321
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		321
	UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C5, C8	321
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		323
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		323
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			323
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			323
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		324
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		324
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			324
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		324

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotAmount *<LotAmt>*	[0..1]	±		325
	LotQuantity *<LotQty>*	[0..1]	±		325
	CashSubBalanceType *<CshSubBalTp>*	[0..1]	±		325
	BalanceTo *<BalTo>*	[1..1]			326
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]			326
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		326
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		326
	QuantityBreakdown *<QtyBrkdwn>*	[0..*]			327
	LotNumber *<LotNb>*	[0..1]	±		327
	LotAmount *<LotAmt>*	[0..1]	±		327
	LotQuantity *<LotQty>*	[0..1]	±		328
	CashSubBalanceType *<CshSubBalTp>*	[0..1]	±		328
	CashSubBalanceIdentification *<CshSubBalId>*	[0..1]	±		328
	Priority *<Prty>*	[0..1]	±		328
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails *<InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		329
Or}	**OperationalError** *<OprlErr>*	[1..*]			329
	Error *<Err>*	[1..1]			329
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		329
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		329
	Description *<Desc>*	[0..1]	Text		330

14.4.4.1 Cancellations <Cxls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Further details of the intrabalance cancellation transactions.

Impacted by: C10 "CashAccountOwnerRule", C11 "CashAccountRule", C12 "CashAccountServicerRule", C18 "ProcessingStatusRule"

Cancellations <CxIs> contains the following **IntraBalanceCancellation7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	314
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		315
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		315
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..1]	±		316
	Cancellation <Cxl>	[1..*]			316
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	318
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		318
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		319
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..1]	±		319
	RequestReference <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		320
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		320
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]			320
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		320
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		321
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		321
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		321
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		321
	UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C5, C8	321
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		323
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		323
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			323
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			323
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		324
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		324
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			324
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		324
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		325
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		325
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		325

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BalanceTo *<BalTo>*	[1..1]			326
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]			326
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		326
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		326
	QuantityBreakdown *<QtyBrkdwn>*	[0..*]			327
	LotNumber *<LotNb>*	[0..1]	±		327
	LotAmount *<LotAmt>*	[0..1]	±		327
	LotQuantity *<LotQty>*	[0..1]	±		328
	CashSubBalanceType *<CshSubBalTp>*	[0..1]	±		328
	CashSubBalanceIdentification *<CshSubBalId>*	[0..1]	±		328
	Priority *<Prty>*	[0..1]	±		328
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails *<InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		329

Constraints

- **CashAccountOwnerRule**

  CashAccountOwner must be present or Cancellation(*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

- **CashAccountRule**

  CashAccount must be present or Cancellation(*)/CashAccount must be present, but not both.

- **CashAccountServicerRule**

  CashAccountServicer must be present or Cancellation(*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

- **ProcessingStatusRule**

  ProcessingStatus must be present or Cancellation(*)/ProcessingStatus must be present, but not both.

14.4.4.1.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 387 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		388
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		388
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	388
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		389
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		389

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

  If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

  Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

  ```
  Following Must be True
      /Identification Must be present
   Or    /Proxy Must be present
  ```

14.4.4.1.2 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 420 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		420
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		420

14.4.4.1.3 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see
"BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 400 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			401
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	401
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbId>	[0..1]	±		402
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		402
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		402
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		402
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		403
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			404
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		404
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		404
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		404
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		404

14.4.4.1.4 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status and status reason of the transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see
"ProcessingStatus69Choice" on page 452 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		453
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		453
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		453
Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		454
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		454
Or	Denied <Dnd>	[1..1]	±		454
Or}	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		455

14.4.4.1.5 Cancellation <Cxl>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Further details of the individual intrabalance cancellation transaction.

Cancellation <Cxl> contains the following **IntraBalanceCancellation8** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAccount <*CshAcct*>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	318
	CashAccountOwner <*CshAcctOwnr*>	[0..1]	±		318
	CashAccountServicer <*CshAcctSvcr*>	[0..1]	±		319
	ProcessingStatus <*PrcgSts*>	[0..1]	±		319
	RequestReference <*ReqRef*>	[1..1]	Text		320
	StatusDate <*StsDt*>	[0..1]	DateTime		320
	TransactionIdentification <*TxId*>	[0..1]			320
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <*AcctOwnrTxId*>	[0..1]	Text		320
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <*AcctSvcrTxId*>	[0..1]	Text		321
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <*MktInfrstrctrTxId*>	[0..1]	Text		321
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <*PrcrTxId*>	[0..1]	Text		321
	PoolIdentification <*PoolId*>	[0..1]	Text		321
	UnderlyingIntraBalance <*UndrlygIntraBal*>	[0..1]		C5, C8	321
	SettlementAmount <*SttlmAmt*>	[1..1]	±		323
	SettlementDate <*SttlmDt*>	[1..1]	±		323
	BalanceFrom <*BalFr*>	[1..1]			323
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]			323
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		324
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		324
	QuantityBreakdown <*QtyBrkdwn*>	[0..*]			324
	LotNumber <*LotNb*>	[0..1]	±		324
	LotAmount <*LotAmt*>	[0..1]	±		325
	LotQuantity <*LotQty*>	[0..1]	±		325
	CashSubBalanceType <*CshSubBalTp*>	[0..1]	±		325
	BalanceTo <*BalTo*>	[1..1]			326
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]			326
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		326
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		326
	QuantityBreakdown <*QtyBrkdwn*>	[0..*]			327

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		327
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		327
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		328
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		328
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		328
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		328
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		329

14.4.4.1.5.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 387 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		388
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		388
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	388
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		389
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		389

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

  If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

  Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
 Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

14.4.4.1.5.2 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see
"SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 420 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		420
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		420

14.4.4.1.5.3 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see
"BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 400 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			401
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	401
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbId>	[0..1]	±		402
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		402
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		402
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		402
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		403
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			404
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		404
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		404
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		404
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		404

14.4.4.1.5.4 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status and status reason of the transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see
"ProcessingStatus69Choice" on page 452 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PendingCancellation <*PdgCxl*>	[1..1]	±		453
Or	Rejected <*Rjctd*>	[1..1]	±		453
Or	Repair <*Rpr*>	[1..1]	±		453
Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <*AckdAccptd*>	[1..1]	±		454
Or	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		454
Or	Denied <*Dnd*>	[1..1]	±		454
Or}	Cancelled <*Canc*>	[1..1]	±		455

14.4.4.1.5.5 RequestReference <ReqRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the cancellation request.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

14.4.4.1.5.6 StatusDate <StsDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the status was assigned.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 493

14.4.4.1.5.7 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: References of the transaction for which the intra-balance modification is requested.

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following **References14** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <*AcctOwnrTxId*>	[0..1]	Text		320
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <*AcctSvcrTxId*>	[0..1]	Text		321
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <*MktInfrstrctrTxId*>	[0..1]	Text		321
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <*PrcrTxId*>	[0..1]	Text		321
	PoolIdentification <*PoolId*>	[0..1]	Text		321

14.4.4.1.5.7.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

14.4.4.1.5.7.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

14.4.4.1.5.7.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

14.4.4.1.5.7.4 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

14.4.4.1.5.7.5 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

14.4.4.1.5.8 UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies additional details of the transaction.

Impacted by: C5 "AdditionalDetailsRule", C8 "BalanceFromToRule"

UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal> contains the following **IntraBalance5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		323
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		323
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			323
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			323
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		324
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		324
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			324
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		324
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		325
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		325
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		325
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			326
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			326
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		326
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		326
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			327
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		327
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		327
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		328
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		328
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		328
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		328
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		329

Constraints

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

   Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if
   InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be
   provided in a structured field.

- **BalanceFromToRule**

   The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

14.4.4.1.5.8.1 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount of money to be settled.

SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 392 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		392
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	392

14.4.4.1.5.8.2 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is to be moved.

SettlementDate <SttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 398 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		398
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		398

14.4.4.1.5.8.3 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			323
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		324
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		324
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			324
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		324
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		325
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		325
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		325

14.4.4.1.5.8.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		324
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		324

14.4.4.1.5.8.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 480

14.4.4.1.5.8.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName <*SchmeNm*>	[0..1]	Text		409

14.4.4.1.5.8.3.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <*LotNb*>	[0..1]	±		324
	LotAmount <*LotAmt*>	[0..1]	±		325
	LotQuantity <*LotQty*>	[0..1]	±		325
	CashSubBalanceType <*CshSubBalTp*>	[0..1]	±		325

14.4.4.1.5.8.3.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 408 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		408
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		408

14.4.4.1.5.8.3.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndDirection5" on page 393 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	393
	CreditDebit *<CdtDbt>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		393

14.4.4.1.5.8.3.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 406 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit *<Unit>*	[1..1]	Quantity		407
Or	FaceAmount *<FaceAmt>*	[1..1]	Amount		407
Or}	AmortisedValue *<AmtsdVal>*	[1..1]	Amount		407

14.4.4.1.5.8.3.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]	Text		409

14.4.4.1.5.8.4 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			326
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		326
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		326
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			327
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		327
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		327
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		328
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		328

14.4.4.1.5.8.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		326
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		326

14.4.4.1.5.8.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 480

14.4.4.1.5.8.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see <u>"GenericIdentification30" on page 409</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]	Text		409

14.4.4.1.5.8.4.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber *<LotNb>*	[0..1]	±		327
	LotAmount *<LotAmt>*	[0..1]	±		327
	LotQuantity *<LotQty>*	[0..1]	±		328
	CashSubBalanceType *<CshSubBalTp>*	[0..1]	±		328

14.4.4.1.5.8.4.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see <u>"GenericIdentification37" on page 408</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		408
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		408

14.4.4.1.5.8.4.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see <u>"AmountAndDirection5" on page 393</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	393
	CreditDebit *<CdtDbt>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		393

14.4.4.1.5.8.4.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 406 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <*Unit*>	[1..1]	Quantity		407
Or	FaceAmount <*FaceAmt*>	[1..1]	Amount		407
Or}	AmortisedValue <*AmtsdVal*>	[1..1]	Amount		407

14.4.4.1.5.8.4.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName <*SchmeNm*>	[0..1]	Text		409

14.4.4.1.5.8.5 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 408 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		408
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		408

14.4.4.1.5.8.6 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see "PriorityNumeric4Choice" on page 414 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		414
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		414

14.4.4.1.5.8.7 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 497

14.4.4.2 OperationalError <OprlErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Operational error resulting from a rejection.

OperationalError <OprlErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			329
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		329
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		329
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		330

14.4.4.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		329
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		329

14.4.4.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 481

14.4.4.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

14.4.4.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 496

14.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C22 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 415 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName *<PlcAndNm>*	[0..1]	Text		416
	Envelope *<Envlp>*	[1..1]	(External Schema)		416

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

  This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

15 camt.084.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementPostingReportV02

15.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

This IntraBalanceMovementPostingReport message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to report the intra-balance movement instructions, previously sent by the account owner, that have a settled status.

The message may also be used to:

- - re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")

- - provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")

- - re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementPostingReportV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 7 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

B. Pagination

Pagination of the message.

C. ReportGeneralDetails

General characteristics related to the report information.

D. CashAccount

Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

E. CashAccountOwner

Party that owns the account.

F. CashAccountServicer

Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

G. SubBalance

Identifies the transactions.

15.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntPstngRpt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]			336
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		336
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[0..1]	±		336
	CopyDuplicate *<CpyDplct>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		336
	MessageOriginator *<MsgOrgtr>*	[0..1]	±		337
	MessageRecipient *<MsgRcpt>*	[0..1]	±		337
	Pagination *<Pgntn>*	[1..1]	±		337
	ReportGeneralDetails *<RptGnlDtls>*	[1..1]		C13	338
	ReportNumber *<RptNb>*	[0..1]	±		338
	QueryReference *<QryRef>*	[0..1]	Text		338
	ReportIdentification *<RptId>*	[0..1]	Text		339
	ReportDateTime *<RptDtTm>*	[0..1]	±		339
	ReportPeriod *<RptPrd>*	[0..1]	±		339
	Frequency *<Frqcy>*	[0..1]	±		339
	UpdateType *<UpdTp>*	[1..1]	±		339
	ActivityIndicator *<ActvtyInd>*	[1..1]	Indicator		340
	CashAccount *<CshAcct>*	[1..1]	±	C11, C10	340
	CashAccountOwner *<CshAcctOwnr>*	[0..1]	±		341
	CashAccountServicer *<CshAcctSvcr>*	[0..1]	±		341
	SubBalance *<SubBal>*	[0..*]			341
	BalanceFrom *<BalFr>*	[1..1]			343
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]			344
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		344
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		344
	QuantityBreakdown *<QtyBrkdwn>*	[0..*]			345
	LotNumber *<LotNb>*	[0..1]	±		345
	LotAmount *<LotAmt>*	[0..1]	±		345
	LotQuantity *<LotQty>*	[0..1]	±		345

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashSubBalanceType <*CshSubBalTp*>	[0..1]	±		346
	Movement <*Mvmnt*>	[1..*]		C12	346
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <*AcctOwnrTxId*>	[1..1]	Text		348
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <*AcctSvcrTxId*>	[0..1]	Text		348
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <*MktInfrstrctrTxId*>	[0..1]	Text		348
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <*PrcrTxId*>	[0..1]	Text		348
	PoolIdentification <*PoolId*>	[0..1]	Text		349
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <*CorpActnEvtId*>	[0..1]	Text		349
	BalanceTo <*BalTo*>	[1..1]			349
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]			349
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		350
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		350
	QuantityBreakdown <*QtyBrkdwn*>	[0..*]			350
	LotNumber <*LotNb*>	[0..1]	±		350
	LotAmount <*LotAmt*>	[0..1]	±		351
	LotQuantity <*LotQty*>	[0..1]	±		351
	CashSubBalanceType <*CshSubBalTp*>	[0..1]	±		351
	SettledAmount <*SttldAmt*>	[1..1]	±		351
	PreviouslySettledAmount <*PrevslySttldAmt*>	[0..1]	±		352
	RemainingSettlementAmount <*RmngSttlmAmt*>	[0..1]	±		352
	EffectiveSettlementDate <*FctvSttlmDt*>	[1..1]	±		352
	StatusDate <*StsDt*>	[0..1]	DateTime		352
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <*CshSubBalId*>	[0..1]	±		353
	Linkages <*Lnkgs*>	[0..*]			353
	ProcessingPosition <*PrcgPos*>	[0..1]	±	C16	353
	MessageNumber <*MsgNb*>	[0..1]	±	C14	354
	Reference <*Ref*>	[1..1]			354
{Or	**SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification** <*SctiesSttlmTxId*>	[1..1]	Text		355
Or	**IntraPositionMovementIdentification** <*IntraPosMvmntId*>	[1..1]	Text		355
Or	**IntraBalanceMovementIdentification** <*IntraBalMvmntId*>	[1..1]	Text		355

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	**AccountServicerTransactionIdentification** <*AcctSvcrTxId*>	[1..1]	Text		355
Or	**MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification** <*MktInfrstrctrTxId*>	[1..1]	Text		355
Or	**PoolIdentification** <*PoolId*>	[1..1]	Text		356
Or}	**OtherTransactionIdentification** <*OthrTxId*>	[1..1]	Text		356
	ReferenceOwner <*RefOwnr*>	[0..1]	±		356
	Priority <*Prty*>	[0..1]	±		356
	MessageOriginator <*MsgOrgtr*>	[0..1]	±		356
	CreationDateTime <*CreDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		357
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <*InstrPrcgAddtlDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		357
	SupplementaryData <*SplmtryData*>	[0..*]	±	C15	357

15.3   Constraints

C1   **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2   **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3   **ActivityIndicatorNoRule**

If ActivityIndicator is equal to No (false or 0) then SubBalances must be absent.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C4   **ActivityIndicatorYesRule**

If ActivityIndicator is equal to Yes (true or 1) then SubBalances must be present.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C5   **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6   BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7   Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C8   CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C9   IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C10   IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C11   IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C12   NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule

If no reference is available for the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification, for example, the transaction was sent by fax, then the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification must be NONREF.

C13   ReportNumberRule

If Long number (Exact5NumericTest) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportNumber must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different ReportNumbers. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportNumber 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

C14   ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C15   SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C16   WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can

not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/ instructions/notifications.

15.4   Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

15.4.1   Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		336
	CreationDateTime <*CreDtTm*>	[0..1]	±		336
	CopyDuplicate <*CpyDplct*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		336
	MessageOriginator <*MsgOrgtr*>	[0..1]	±		337
	MessageRecipient <*MsgRcpt*>	[0..1]	±		337

15.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

15.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 398 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <*Dt*>	[1..1]	Date		398
Or}	DateTime <*DtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		398

15.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 478

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

15.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 417 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		418
	LEI *<LEI>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		418

15.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 417 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		418
	LEI *<LEI>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		418

15.4.2 Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Pagination of the message.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 412 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber *<PgNb>*	[1..1]	Text		412
	LastPageIndicator *<LastPgInd>*	[1..1]	Indicator		412

15.4.3 ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnlDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General characteristics related to the report information.

Impacted by: C13 "ReportNumberRule"

ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnlDtls> contains the following **IntraBalanceReport6** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReportNumber <*RptNb*>	[0..1]	±		338
	QueryReference <*QryRef*>	[0..1]	Text		338
	ReportIdentification <*RptId*>	[0..1]	Text		339
	ReportDateTime <*RptDtTm*>	[0..1]	±		339
	ReportPeriod <*RptPrd*>	[0..1]	±		339
	Frequency <*Frqcy*>	[0..1]	±		339
	UpdateType <*UpdTp*>	[1..1]	±		339
	ActivityIndicator <*ActvtyInd*>	[1..1]	Indicator		340

Constraints

- **ReportNumberRule**

  If Long number (Exact5NumericTest) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

  If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportNumber must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

  Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different ReportNumbers. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportNumber 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

15.4.3.1 ReportNumber <RptNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the report.

ReportNumber <RptNb> contains one of the following elements (see "Number3Choice" on page 410 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Short <*Shrt*>	[1..1]	Text		410
Or}	Long <*Lng*>	[1..1]	Text		410

15.4.3.2 QueryReference <QryRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the query message sent to request this statement.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

15.4.3.3 ReportIdentification <RptId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference common to all pages of a statement.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

15.4.3.4 ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time when the report was created.

ReportDateTime <RptDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 398 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <*Dt*>	[1..1]	Date		398
Or}	DateTime <*DtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		398

15.4.3.5 ReportPeriod <RptPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period for the statement.

ReportPeriod <RptPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period7Choice" on page 396 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTimeToDateTime <*FrDtTmToDtTm*>	[1..1]	±		397
Or}	FromDateToDate <*FrDtToDt*>	[1..1]	±		397

15.4.3.6 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Frequency of the statement.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency22Choice" on page 407 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		407
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		408

15.4.3.7 UpdateType <UpdTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the statement is complete or contains changes only.

UpdateType <UpdTp> contains one of the following elements (see "UpdateType15Choice" on page 415 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		415
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		415

15.4.3.8 ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether there is activity or information update reported in the statement.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 495):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes

- *Meaning When False:* No

15.4.4   CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

Impacted by: C11 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C10 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 387 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		388
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		388
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	388
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		389
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		389

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

  If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

  Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
  Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

15.4.5   CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see
"SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 420 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		420
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		420

15.4.6   CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the
registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides
information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see
"BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 400 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			401
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	401
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbId>	[0..1]	±		402
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		402
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		402
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		402
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		403
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			404
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		404
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		404
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		404
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		404

15.4.7   SubBalance <SubBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identifies the transactions.

SubBalance **<SubBal>** contains the following **IntraBalancePosting5** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BalanceFrom *<BalFr>*	[1..1]			343
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]			344
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		344
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		344
	QuantityBreakdown *<QtyBrkdwn>*	[0..*]			345
	LotNumber *<LotNb>*	[0..1]	±		345
	LotAmount *<LotAmt>*	[0..1]	±		345
	LotQuantity *<LotQty>*	[0..1]	±		345
	CashSubBalanceType *<CshSubBalTp>*	[0..1]	±		346
	Movement *<Mvmnt>*	[1..*]		C12	346
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification *<AcctOwnrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		348
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification *<AcctSvcrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		348
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification *<MktInfrstrctrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		348
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification *<PrcrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		348
	PoolIdentification *<PoolId>*	[0..1]	Text		349
	CorporateActionEventIdentification *<CorpActnEvtId>*	[0..1]	Text		349
	BalanceTo *<BalTo>*	[1..1]			349
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]			349
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		350
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		350
	QuantityBreakdown *<QtyBrkdwn>*	[0..*]			350
	LotNumber *<LotNb>*	[0..1]	±		350
	LotAmount *<LotAmt>*	[0..1]	±		351
	LotQuantity *<LotQty>*	[0..1]	±		351
	CashSubBalanceType *<CshSubBalTp>*	[0..1]	±		351
	SettledAmount *<SttldAmt>*	[1..1]	±		351
	PreviouslySettledAmount *<PrevslySttldAmt>*	[0..1]	±		352
	RemainingSettlementAmount *<RmngSttlmAmt>*	[0..1]	±		352
	EffectiveSettlementDate *<FctvSttlmDt>*	[1..1]	±		352

Or	MessageElement *<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StatusDate *<StsDt>*	[0..1]	DateTime		352
	CashSubBalanceIdentification *<CshSubBalId>*	[0..1]	±		353
	Linkages *<Lnkgs>*	[0..*]			353
	ProcessingPosition *<PrcgPos>*	[0..1]	±	C16	353
	MessageNumber *<MsgNb>*	[0..1]	±	C14	354
	Reference *<Ref>*	[1..1]			354
{Or	**SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification** *<SctiesSttlmTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		355
Or	**IntraPositionMovementIdentification** *<IntraPosMvmntId>*	[1..1]	Text		355
Or	**IntraBalanceMovementIdentification** *<IntraBalMvmntId>*	[1..1]	Text		355
Or	**AccountServicerTransactionIdentification** *<AcctSvcrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		355
Or	**MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification** *<MktInfrstrctrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		355
Or	**PoolIdentification** *<PoolId>*	[1..1]	Text		356
Or}	**OtherTransactionIdentification** *<OthrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		356
	ReferenceOwner *<RefOwnr>*	[0..1]	±		356
	Priority *<Prty>*	[0..1]	±		356
	MessageOriginator *<MsgOrgtr>*	[0..1]	±		356
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		357
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails *<InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		357
	SupplementaryData *<SplmtryData>*	[0..*]	±	C15	357

15.4.7.1 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			344
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		344
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		344
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			345
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		345
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		345
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		345
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		346

15.4.7.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		344
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		344

15.4.7.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 480

15.4.7.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		409

15.4.7.1.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		345
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		345
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		345
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		346

15.4.7.1.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 408 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		408
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		408

15.4.7.1.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndDirection5" on page 393 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	393
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		393

15.4.7.1.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see
"FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 406 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit *<Unit>*	[1..1]	Quantity		407
Or	FaceAmount *<FaceAmt>*	[1..1]	Amount		407
Or}	AmortisedValue *<AmtsdVal>*	[1..1]	Amount		407

15.4.7.1.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see
"GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]	Text		409

15.4.7.2 Movement <Mvmnt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Further details on the individual intrabalance movement transaction.

Impacted by: C12 "NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule"

Movement <Mvmnt> contains the following **IntraBalancePosting6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		348
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		348
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		348
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		348
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		349
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		349
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			349
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			349
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		350
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		350
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			350
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		350
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		351
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		351
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		351
	SettledAmount <SttldAmt>	[1..1]	±		351
	PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevslySttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		352
	RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		352
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		352
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		352
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		353
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			353
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C16	353
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C14	354
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			354
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		355
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		355
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		355

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	**AccountServicerTransactionIdentification** *<AcctSvcrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		355
Or	**MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification** *<MktInfrstrctrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		355
Or	**PoolIdentification** *<PoolId>*	[1..1]	Text		356
Or}	**OtherTransactionIdentification** *<OthrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		356
	ReferenceOwner *<RefOwnr>*	[0..1]	±		356
	Priority *<Prty>*	[0..1]	±		356
	MessageOriginator *<MsgOrgtr>*	[0..1]	±		356
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		357
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails *<InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		357
	SupplementaryData *<SplmtryData>*	[0..*]	±	C15	357

Constraints

- **NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule**

  If no reference is available for the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification, for example, the transaction was sent by fax, then the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification must be NONREF.

15.4.7.2.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

15.4.7.2.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

15.4.7.2.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

15.4.7.2.4 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

15.4.7.2.5 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

15.4.7.2.6 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

15.4.7.2.7 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]			349
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		350
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		350
	QuantityBreakdown *<QtyBrkdwn>*	[0..*]			350
	LotNumber *<LotNb>*	[0..1]	±		350
	LotAmount *<LotAmt>*	[0..1]	±		351
	LotQuantity *<LotQty>*	[0..1]	±		351
	CashSubBalanceType *<CshSubBalTp>*	[0..1]	±		351

15.4.7.2.7.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		350
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		350

15.4.7.2.7.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 480

15.4.7.2.7.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName <*SchmeNm*>	[0..1]	Text		409

15.4.7.2.7.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <*LotNb*>	[0..1]	±		350
	LotAmount <*LotAmt*>	[0..1]	±		351
	LotQuantity <*LotQty*>	[0..1]	±		351
	CashSubBalanceType <*CshSubBalTp*>	[0..1]	±		351

15.4.7.2.7.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 408 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		408
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		408

15.4.7.2.7.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see <u>"AmountAndDirection5" on page 393</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	393
	CreditDebit <*CdtDbt*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		393

15.4.7.2.7.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see <u>"FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 406</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <*Unit*>	[1..1]	Quantity		407
Or	FaceAmount <*FaceAmt*>	[1..1]	Amount		407
Or}	AmortisedValue <*AmtsdVal*>	[1..1]	Amount		407

15.4.7.2.7.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see <u>"GenericIdentification30" on page 409</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName <*SchmeNm*>	[0..1]	Text		409

15.4.7.2.8 SettledAmount <SttldAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money effectively settled and which will be credited to/debited from the account owner's cash account. It may differ from the instructed settlement amount based on market tolerance level.

SettledAmount <SttldAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 392 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <*AmtWthtCcy*>	[1..1]	Amount		392
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <*AmtWthCcy*>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	392

15.4.7.2.9 PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevslySttldAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money previously settled.

PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevslySttldAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 392 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <*AmtWthtCcy*>	[1..1]	Amount		392
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <*AmtWthCcy*>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	392

15.4.7.2.10 RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remaining to be settled.

RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttlmAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 392 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <*AmtWthtCcy*>	[1..1]	Amount		392
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <*AmtWthCcy*>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	392

15.4.7.2.11 EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is moved.

EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 398 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <*Dt*>	[1..1]	Date		398
Or}	DateTime <*DtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		398

15.4.7.2.12 StatusDate <StsDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the status was assigned.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 493

15.4.7.2.13 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 408 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		408
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		408

15.4.7.2.14 Linkages <Lnkgs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Link to another transaction that must be processed after, before or at the same time.

Linkages <Lnkgs> contains the following **Linkages57** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingPosition *<PrcgPos>*	[0..1]	±	C16	353
	MessageNumber *<MsgNb>*	[0..1]	±	C14	354
	Reference *<Ref>*	[1..1]			354
{Or	**SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification** *<SctiesSttlmTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		355
Or	**IntraPositionMovementIdentification** *<IntraPosMvmntId>*	[1..1]	Text		355
Or	**IntraBalanceMovementIdentification** *<IntraBalMvmntId>*	[1..1]	Text		355
Or	**AccountServicerTransactionIdentification** *<AcctSvcrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		355
Or	**MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification** *<MktInfrstrctrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		355
Or	**PoolIdentification** *<PoolId>*	[1..1]	Text		356
Or}	**OtherTransactionIdentification** *<OthrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		356
	ReferenceOwner *<RefOwnr>*	[0..1]	±		356

15.4.7.2.14.1 ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: When the transaction is to be executed relative to a linked transaction.

Impacted by: C16 "WithLinkageRule"

ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition7Choice" on page 412 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		413
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		413

Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

  If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

15.4.7.2.14.2 MessageNumber <MsgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

Impacted by: C14 "ShortLongNumberRule"

MessageNumber <MsgNb> contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber5Choice" on page 399 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		399
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		399
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		399

Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

  ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

15.4.7.2.14.3 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the linked transaction.

Reference **<Ref>** contains one of the following **References34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification** *<SctiesSttlmTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		355
Or	**IntraPositionMovementIdentification** *<IntraPosMvmntId>*	[1..1]	Text		355
Or	**IntraBalanceMovementIdentification** *<IntraBalMvmntId>*	[1..1]	Text		355
Or	**AccountServicerTransactionIdentification** *<AcctSvcrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		355
Or	**MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification** *<MktInfrstrctrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		355
Or	**PoolIdentification** *<PoolId>*	[1..1]	Text		356
Or}	**OtherTransactionIdentification** *<OthrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		356

15.4.7.2.14.3.1 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of a securities settlement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

15.4.7.2.14.3.2 IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-position movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

15.4.7.2.14.3.3 IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-balance movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

15.4.7.2.14.3.4 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

15.4.7.2.14.3.5 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

15.4.7.2.14.3.6 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

15.4.7.2.14.3.7 OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction that cannot be identified using a standard reference element present in the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

15.4.7.2.14.4 ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party responsible for generating the reference.

ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 419 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	419
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		420

15.4.7.2.15 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see "PriorityNumeric4Choice" on page 414 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		414
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		414

15.4.7.2.16 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 420 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		420
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		420

15.4.7.2.17 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the date/time on which the trade was executed.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 493

15.4.7.2.18 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 497

15.4.7.2.19 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C15 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 415 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName *<PlcAndNm>*	[0..1]	Text		416
	Envelope *<Envlp>*	[1..1]	(External Schema)		416

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

    This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

16   camt.085.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementPendingReportV02

16.1   MessageDefinition Functionality

This IntraBalanceMovementPendingReport message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/request to report the intra-balance movement instructions, previously sent by the account owner, that have a pending status.

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")

- provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")

- - re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementPendingReportV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 7 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

B. Pagination

Pagination of the message.

C. ReportGeneralDetails

General characteristics related to the report information.

D. CashAccount

Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

E. CashAccountOwner

Party that owns the account.

F. CashAccountServicer

Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

G. Movements

Further details on the intrabalance movement transactions.

16.2   Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntPdgRpt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]			363
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		363
	CreationDateTime <*CreDtTm*>	[0..1]	±		363
	CopyDuplicate <*CpyDplct*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		364
	MessageOriginator <*MsgOrgtr*>	[0..1]	±		364
	MessageRecipient <*MsgRcpt*>	[0..1]	±		364
	Pagination <*Pgntn*>	[1..1]	±		364
	ReportGeneralDetails <*RptGnlDtls*>	[1..1]		C15	365
	ReportNumber <*RptNb*>	[0..1]	±		365
	QueryReference <*QryRef*>	[0..1]	Text		366
	ReportIdentification <*RptId*>	[0..1]	Text		366
	ReportDateTime <*RptDtTm*>	[0..1]	±		366
	ReportPeriod <*RptPrd*>	[0..1]	±		366
	Frequency <*Frqcy*>	[0..1]	±		366
	UpdateType <*UpdTp*>	[1..1]	±		367
	ActivityIndicator <*ActvtyInd*>	[1..1]	Indicator		367
	CashAccount <*CshAcct*>	[1..1]	±	C12, C11	367
	CashAccountOwner <*CshAcctOwnr*>	[0..1]	±		368
	CashAccountServicer <*CshAcctSvcr*>	[0..1]	±		368
	Movements <*Mvmnts*>	[0..*]		C17	369
	StatusAndReason <*StsAndRsn*>	[0..1]	±		371
	Movement <*Mvmnt*>	[1..*]		C13	372
	StatusAndReason <*StsAndRsn*>	[0..1]	±		374
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <*AcctOwnrTxId*>	[1..1]	Text		375
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <*AcctSvcrTxId*>	[0..1]	Text		375
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <*MktInfrstrctrTxId*>	[0..1]	Text		375
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <*PrcrTxId*>	[0..1]	Text		375
	PoolIdentification <*PoolId*>	[0..1]	Text		375

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <*CorpActnEvtId*>	[0..1]	Text		375
	BalanceFrom <*BalFr*>	[1..1]			375
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]			376
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		376
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		376
	QuantityBreakdown <*QtyBrkdwn*>	[0..*]			377
	LotNumber <*LotNb*>	[0..1]	±		377
	LotAmount <*LotAmt*>	[0..1]	±		377
	LotQuantity <*LotQty*>	[0..1]	±		377
	CashSubBalanceType <*CshSubBalTp*>	[0..1]	±		378
	BalanceTo <*BalTo*>	[1..1]			378
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]			378
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		379
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		379
	QuantityBreakdown <*QtyBrkdwn*>	[0..*]			379
	LotNumber <*LotNb*>	[0..1]	±		379
	LotAmount <*LotAmt*>	[0..1]	±		380
	LotQuantity <*LotQty*>	[0..1]	±		380
	CashSubBalanceType <*CshSubBalTp*>	[0..1]	±		380
	SettlementAmount <*SttlmAmt*>	[1..1]	±		381
	IntendedSettlementDate <*IntnddSttlmDt*>	[1..1]	±		381
	StatusDate <*StsDt*>	[0..1]	DateTime		381
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <*CshSubBalId*>	[0..1]	±		381
	Linkages <*Lnkgs*>	[0..*]			381
	ProcessingPosition <*PrcgPos*>	[0..1]	±	C19	382
	MessageNumber <*MsgNb*>	[0..1]	±	C16	382
	Reference <*Ref*>	[1..1]			383
{Or	**SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification** <*SctiesSttlmTxId*>	[1..1]	Text		383
Or	**IntraPositionMovementIdentification** <*IntraPosMvmntId*>	[1..1]	Text		383
Or	**IntraBalanceMovementIdentification** <*IntraBalMvmntId*>	[1..1]	Text		384
Or	**AccountServicerTransactionIdentification** <*AcctSvcrTxId*>	[1..1]	Text		384

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	**MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification** <*MktInfrstrctrTxId*>	[1..1]	Text		384
Or	**PoolIdentification** <*PoolId*>	[1..1]	Text		384
Or}	**OtherTransactionIdentification** <*OthrTxId*>	[1..1]	Text		384
	ReferenceOwner <*RefOwnr*>	[0..1]	±		384
	Priority <*Prty*>	[0..1]	±		385
	MessageOriginator <*MsgOrgtr*>	[0..1]	±		385
	CreationDateTime <*CreDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		385
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <*InstrPrcgAddtlDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		385
	SupplementaryData <*SplmtryData*>	[0..*]	±	C18	385

16.3   Constraints

C1   ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2   ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3   ActivityIndicatorNoRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is equal to No (false or 0) then Movements must be absent.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C4   ActivityIndicatorYesRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is equal to Yes (true or 1) then Movements must be present.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C5   AdditionalReasonInforrmationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C6   AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7   BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C8   Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C9   CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C10   IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C11   IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C12   IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C13   NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule

If no reference is available for the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification, for example, the transaction was sent by fax, then the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification must be NONREF.

C14   PendingToFailingRule

A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

C15   ReportNumberRule

If Long number (Exact5NumericTest) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportNumber must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different ReportNumbers. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportNumber 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

C16   ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C17   StatusAndReasonRule

StatusAndReason must be present or Movement(*)/StatusAndReason must be present, but not both.

C18   SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C19   WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

16.4   Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

16.4.1   Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		363
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[0..1]	±		363
	CopyDuplicate *<CpyDplct>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		364
	MessageOriginator *<MsgOrgtr>*	[0..1]	±		364
	MessageRecipient *<MsgRcpt>*	[0..1]	±		364

16.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

16.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 398 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date *<Dt>*	[1..1]	Date		398
Or}	DateTime *<DtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		398

16.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 478

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

16.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 417 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		418
	LEI *<LEI>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		418

16.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 417 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		418
	LEI *<LEI>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		418

16.4.2   Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Pagination of the message.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 412 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber *<PgNb>*	[1..1]	Text		412
	LastPageIndicator *<LastPgInd>*	[1..1]	Indicator		412

16.4.3   ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnlDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General characteristics related to the report information.

Impacted by: C15 "ReportNumberRule"

ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnlDtls> contains the following **IntraBalanceReport6** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReportNumber *<RptNb>*	[0..1]	±		365
	QueryReference *<QryRef>*	[0..1]	Text		366
	ReportIdentification *<RptId>*	[0..1]	Text		366
	ReportDateTime *<RptDtTm>*	[0..1]	±		366
	ReportPeriod *<RptPrd>*	[0..1]	±		366
	Frequency *<Frqcy>*	[0..1]	±		366
	UpdateType *<UpdTp>*	[1..1]	±		367
	ActivityIndicator *<ActvtyInd>*	[1..1]	Indicator		367

Constraints

- **ReportNumberRule**

  If Long number (Exact5NumericTest) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

  If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportNumber must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

  Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different ReportNumbers. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportNumber 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

16.4.3.1 ReportNumber <RptNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the report.

ReportNumber <RptNb> contains one of the following elements (see <u>"Number3Choice" on page 410</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Short <Shrt>	[1..1]	Text		410
Or}	Long <Lng>	[1..1]	Text		410

16.4.3.2 QueryReference <QryRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the query message sent to request this statement.

Datatype: <u>"Max35Text" on page 497</u>

16.4.3.3 ReportIdentification <RptId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference common to all pages of a statement.

Datatype: <u>"Max35Text" on page 497</u>

16.4.3.4 ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time when the report was created.

ReportDateTime <RptDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see <u>"DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 398</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		398
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		398

16.4.3.5 ReportPeriod <RptPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period for the statement.

ReportPeriod <RptPrd> contains one of the following elements (see <u>"Period7Choice" on page 396</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTimeToDateTime <FrDtTmToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		397
Or}	FromDateToDate <FrDtToDt>	[1..1]	±		397

16.4.3.6 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Frequency of the statement.

Frequency *\<Frqcy\>* contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency22Choice" on page 407 for details)

Or	MessageElement*\<XML Tag\>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *\<Cd\>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		407
Or}	Proprietary *\<Prtry\>*	[1..1]	±		408

16.4.3.7 UpdateType \<UpdTp\>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the statement is complete or contains changes only.

UpdateType *\<UpdTp\>* contains one of the following elements (see "UpdateType15Choice" on page 415 for details)

Or	MessageElement*\<XML Tag\>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *\<Cd\>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		415
Or}	Proprietary *\<Prtry\>*	[1..1]	±		415

16.4.3.8 ActivityIndicator \<ActvtyInd\>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether there is activity or information update reported in the statement.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 495):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes

- *Meaning When False:* No

16.4.4　CashAccount \<CshAcct\>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CashAccount *\<CshAcct\>* contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 387 for details)

Or	MessageElement*\<XML Tag\>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *\<Id\>*	[0..1]	±		388
	Type *\<Tp\>*	[0..1]	±		388
	Currency *\<Ccy\>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	388
	Name *\<Nm\>*	[0..1]	Text		389
	Proxy *\<Prxy\>*	[0..1]	±		389

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

  If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

  Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
 Or     /Proxy Must be present
```

16.4.5 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 420 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	±		420
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <*RspnsblPtyId*>	[0..1]	±		420

16.4.6 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see
"BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 400 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <*FinInstnId*>	[1..1]			401
	BICFI <*BICFI*>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	401
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <*ClrSysMmbId*>	[0..1]	±		402
	LEI <*LEI*>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		402
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		402
	PostalAddress <*PstlAdr*>	[0..1]	±		402
	Other <*Othr*>	[0..1]	±		403
	BranchIdentification <*BrnchId*>	[0..1]			404
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	Text		404
	LEI <*LEI*>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		404
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		404
	PostalAddress <*PstlAdr*>	[0..1]	±		404

16.4.7   Movements <Mvmnts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the intrabalance movement transactions.

Impacted by: C17 "StatusAndReasonRule"

Movements <Mvmnts> contains the following **IntraBalancePending5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]	±		371
	Movement <Mvmnt>	[1..*]		C13	372
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]	±		374
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		375
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		375
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		375
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		375
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		375
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		375
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			375
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			376
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		376
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		376
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			377
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		377
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		377
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		377
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		378
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			378
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			378
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		379
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		379
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			379
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		379
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		380
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		380
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		380
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		381
	IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		381

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StatusDate *<StsDt>*	[0..1]	DateTime		381
	CashSubBalanceIdentification *<CshSubBalId>*	[0..1]	±		381
	Linkages *<Lnkgs>*	[0..*]			381
	ProcessingPosition *<PrcgPos>*	[0..1]	±	C19	382
	MessageNumber *<MsgNb>*	[0..1]	±	C16	382
	Reference *<Ref>*	[1..1]			383
{Or	**SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification** *<SctiesSttlmTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		383
Or	**IntraPositionMovementIdentification** *<IntraPosMvmntId>*	[1..1]	Text		383
Or	**IntraBalanceMovementIdentification** *<IntraBalMvmntId>*	[1..1]	Text		384
Or	**AccountServicerTransactionIdentification** *<AcctSvcrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		384
Or	**MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification** *<MktInfrstrctrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		384
Or	**PoolIdentification** *<PoolId>*	[1..1]	Text		384
Or}	**OtherTransactionIdentification** *<OthrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		384
	ReferenceOwner *<RefOwnr>*	[0..1]	±		384
	Priority *<Prty>*	[0..1]	±		385
	MessageOriginator *<MsgOrgtr>*	[0..1]	±		385
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		385
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails *<InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		385
	SupplementaryData *<SplmtryData>*	[0..*]	±	C18	385

Constraints

- **StatusAndReasonRule**

  StatusAndReason must be present or Movement(*)/StatusAndReason must be present, but not both.

16.4.7.1 StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status and status reason of the transaction.

StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn> contains the following elements (see "PendingStatusAndReason2" on page 437 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingStatus <*PrcgSts*>	[0..*]	±		437
	SettlementStatus <*SttlmSts*>	[0..*]	±	C14	437

16.4.7.2 Movement <Mvmnt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Further details on the individual intrabalance movement transaction.

Impacted by: C13 "NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule"

Movement <Mvmnt> contains the following **IntraBalancePending6** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StatusAndReason <*StsAndRsn*>	[0..1]	±		374
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <*AcctOwnrTxId*>	[1..1]	Text		375
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <*AcctSvcrTxId*>	[0..1]	Text		375
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <*MktInfrstrctrTxId*>	[0..1]	Text		375
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <*PrcrTxId*>	[0..1]	Text		375
	PoolIdentification <*PoolId*>	[0..1]	Text		375
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <*CorpActnEvtId*>	[0..1]	Text		375
	BalanceFrom <*BalFr*>	[1..1]			375
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]			376
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		376
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		376
	QuantityBreakdown <*QtyBrkdwn*>	[0..*]			377
	LotNumber <*LotNb*>	[0..1]	±		377
	LotAmount <*LotAmt*>	[0..1]	±		377
	LotQuantity <*LotQty*>	[0..1]	±		377
	CashSubBalanceType <*CshSubBalTp*>	[0..1]	±		378
	BalanceTo <*BalTo*>	[1..1]			378
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]			378
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		379
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		379
	QuantityBreakdown <*QtyBrkdwn*>	[0..*]			379
	LotNumber <*LotNb*>	[0..1]	±		379
	LotAmount <*LotAmt*>	[0..1]	±		380
	LotQuantity <*LotQty*>	[0..1]	±		380
	CashSubBalanceType <*CshSubBalTp*>	[0..1]	±		380
	SettlementAmount <*SttlmAmt*>	[1..1]	±		381
	IntendedSettlementDate <*IntnddSttlmDt*>	[1..1]	±		381
	StatusDate <*StsDt*>	[0..1]	DateTime		381
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <*CshSubBalId*>	[0..1]	±		381

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Linkages <*Lnkgs*>	[0..*]			381
	ProcessingPosition <*PrcgPos*>	[0..1]	±	C19	382
	MessageNumber <*MsgNb*>	[0..1]	±	C16	382
	Reference <*Ref*>	[1..1]			383
{Or	**SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification** <*SctiesSttlmTxId*>	[1..1]	Text		383
Or	**IntraPositionMovementIdentification** <*IntraPosMvmntId*>	[1..1]	Text		383
Or	**IntraBalanceMovementIdentification** <*IntraBalMvmntId*>	[1..1]	Text		384
Or	**AccountServicerTransactionIdentification** <*AcctSvcrTxId*>	[1..1]	Text		384
Or	**MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification** <*MktInfrstrctrTxId*>	[1..1]	Text		384
Or	**PoolIdentification** <*PoolId*>	[1..1]	Text		384
Or}	**OtherTransactionIdentification** <*OthrTxId*>	[1..1]	Text		384
	ReferenceOwner <*RefOwnr*>	[0..1]	±		384
	Priority <*Prty*>	[0..1]	±		385
	MessageOriginator <*MsgOrgtr*>	[0..1]	±		385
	CreationDateTime <*CreDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		385
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <*InstrPrcgAddtlDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		385
	SupplementaryData <*SplmtryData*>	[0..*]	±	C18	385

Constraints

- **NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule**

    If no reference is available for the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification, for example, the transaction was sent by fax, then the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification must be NONREF.

16.4.7.2.1 StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status and status reason of the transaction.

StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn> contains the following elements (see "PendingStatusAndReason2" on page 437 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingStatus <*PrcgSts*>	[0..*]	±		437
	SettlementStatus <*SttlmSts*>	[0..*]	±	C14	437

16.4.7.2.2 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

16.4.7.2.3 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

16.4.7.2.4 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

16.4.7.2.5 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

16.4.7.2.6 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

16.4.7.2.7 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

16.4.7.2.8 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]			376
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		376
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		376
	QuantityBreakdown *<QtyBrkdwn>*	[0..*]			377
	LotNumber *<LotNb>*	[0..1]	±		377
	LotAmount *<LotAmt>*	[0..1]	±		377
	LotQuantity *<LotQty>*	[0..1]	±		377
	CashSubBalanceType *<CshSubBalTp>*	[0..1]	±		378

16.4.7.2.8.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		376
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		376

16.4.7.2.8.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 480

16.4.7.2.8.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]	Text		409

16.4.7.2.8.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <*LotNb*>	[0..1]	±		377
	LotAmount <*LotAmt*>	[0..1]	±		377
	LotQuantity <*LotQty*>	[0..1]	±		377
	CashSubBalanceType <*CshSubBalTp*>	[0..1]	±		378

16.4.7.2.8.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 408 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		408
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		408

16.4.7.2.8.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndDirection5" on page 393 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	393
	CreditDebit <*CdtDbt*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		393

16.4.7.2.8.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see
"FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 406 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit *<Unit>*	[1..1]	Quantity		407
Or	FaceAmount *<FaceAmt>*	[1..1]	Amount		407
Or}	AmortisedValue *<AmtsdVal>*	[1..1]	Amount		407

16.4.7.2.8.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see
"GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]	Text		409

16.4.7.2.9 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]			378
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		379
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		379
	QuantityBreakdown *<QtyBrkdwn>*	[0..*]			379
	LotNumber *<LotNb>*	[0..1]	±		379
	LotAmount *<LotAmt>*	[0..1]	±		380
	LotQuantity *<LotQty>*	[0..1]	±		380
	CashSubBalanceType *<CshSubBalTp>*	[0..1]	±		380

16.4.7.2.9.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		379
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		379

16.4.7.2.9.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 480

16.4.7.2.9.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		409

16.4.7.2.9.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		379
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		380
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		380
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		380

16.4.7.2.9.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 408 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		408
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		408

16.4.7.2.9.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndDirection5" on page 393 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	393
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		393

16.4.7.2.9.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 406 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		407
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		407
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		407

16.4.7.2.9.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		409

16.4.7.2.10 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money effectively settled and which will be credited to/debited from the account owner's cash account. It may differ from the instructed settlement amount based on market tolerance level.

SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 392 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency *<AmtWthtCcy>*	[1..1]	Amount		392
Or}	AmountWithCurrency *<AmtWthCcy>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	392

16.4.7.2.11 IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is intended to be moved.

IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 398 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date *<Dt>*	[1..1]	Date		398
Or}	DateTime *<DtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		398

16.4.7.2.12 StatusDate <StsDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the status was assigned.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 493

16.4.7.2.13 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 408 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		408
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		408

16.4.7.2.14 Linkages <Lnkgs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Link to another transaction that must be processed after, before or at the same time.

Linkages <Lnkgs> contains the following **Linkages57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C19	382
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C16	382
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			383
{Or	**SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification** <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		383
Or	**IntraPositionMovementIdentification** <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		383
Or	**IntraBalanceMovementIdentification** <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		384
Or	**AccountServicerTransactionIdentification** <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		384
Or	**MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification** <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		384
Or	**PoolIdentification** <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		384
Or}	**OtherTransactionIdentification** <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		384
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		384

16.4.7.2.14.1 ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: When the transaction is to be executed relative to a linked transaction.

Impacted by: C19 "WithLinkageRule"

ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition7Choice" on page 412 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		413
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		413

Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

  If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

16.4.7.2.14.2 MessageNumber <MsgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

Impacted by: C16 "ShortLongNumberRule"

MessageNumber <MsgNb> contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber5Choice" on page 399 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber *<ShrtNb>*	[1..1]	Text		399
Or	LongNumber *<LngNb>*	[1..1]	Text		399
Or}	ProprietaryNumber *<PrtryNb>*	[1..1]	±		399

Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

  ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

16.4.7.2.14.3 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the linked transaction.

Reference <Ref> contains one of the following **References34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification** *<SctiesSttlmTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		383
Or	**IntraPositionMovementIdentification** *<IntraPosMvmntId>*	[1..1]	Text		383
Or	**IntraBalanceMovementIdentification** *<IntraBalMvmntId>*	[1..1]	Text		384
Or	**AccountServicerTransactionIdentification** *<AcctSvcrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		384
Or	**MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification** *<MktInfrstrctrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		384
Or	**PoolIdentification** *<PoolId>*	[1..1]	Text		384
Or}	**OtherTransactionIdentification** *<OthrTxId>*	[1..1]	Text		384

16.4.7.2.14.3.1 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of a securities settlement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

16.4.7.2.14.3.2 IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-position movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

16.4.7.2.14.3.3 IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-balance movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

16.4.7.2.14.3.4 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

16.4.7.2.14.3.5 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

16.4.7.2.14.3.6 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

16.4.7.2.14.3.7 OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction that cannot be identified using a standard reference element present in the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

16.4.7.2.14.4 ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party responsible for generating the reference.

ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 419 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <*AnyBIC*>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	419
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <*PrtryId*>	[1..1]	±		420

16.4.7.2.15 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see "PriorityNumeric4Choice" on page 414 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <*Nmrc*>	[1..1]	Text		414
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		414

16.4.7.2.16 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 420 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	±		420
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <*RspnsblPtyId*>	[0..1]	±		420

16.4.7.2.17 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the date/time on which the trade was executed.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 493

16.4.7.2.18 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 497

16.4.7.2.19 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C18 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 415 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <*PlcAndNm*>	[0..1]	Text		416
	Envelope <*Envlp*>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		416

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

  This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

17 Message Items Types

17.1 MessageComponents

17.1.1 Account

17.1.1.1 CashAccountType2Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		387
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		387

17.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalCashAccountType1Code" on page 480

17.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature or use of the account in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

17.1.1.2 CashAccount40

Definition: Provides the details to identify an account.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		388
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		388
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	388
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		389
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		389

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

  If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

  Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
 Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

17.1.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 391 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN *<IBAN>*	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	391
Or}	Other *<Othr>*	[1..1]	±		392

17.1.1.2.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountType2Choice" on page 387 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		387
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		387

17.1.1.2.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 475

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

17.1.1.2.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 498

17.1.1.2.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 390 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			390
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		391
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		391
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		391

17.1.1.3 GenericAccountIdentification1

Definition: Information related to a generic account identification.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		389
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]			390
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		390
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		390
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		390

17.1.1.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max34Text" on page 497

17.1.1.3.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **AccountSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		390
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		390

17.1.1.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalAccountIdentification1Code" on page 480

17.1.1.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

17.1.1.3.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

17.1.1.4 ProxyAccountIdentification1

Definition: Information related to a proxy identification of the account.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			390
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		391
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		391
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		391

17.1.1.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of the proxy identification.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ProxyAccountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		391
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		391

17.1.1.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalProxyAccountType1Code" on page 481

17.1.1.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

17.1.1.4.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification used to indicate the account identification under another specified name.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 496

17.1.2   Account Identification

17.1.2.1 AccountIdentification4Choice

Definition: Specifies the unique identification of an account as assigned by the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	391
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		392

17.1.2.1.1 IBAN <IBAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

Impacted by: C9 "IBAN"

Datatype: "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 494

Constraints

- **IBAN**

  A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

17.1.2.1.2 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "GenericAccountIdentification1" on page 389 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		389
	SchemeName <*SchmeNm*>	[0..1]			390
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		390
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		390
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		390

17.1.3　　Amount

17.1.3.1 Amount2Choice

Definition: Choice between an amount with or without the currency.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <*AmtWthtCcy*>	[1..1]	Amount		392
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <*AmtWthCcy*>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	392

17.1.3.1.1 AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is implied by the context.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 474

17.1.3.1.2 AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is explicit.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 473

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

    The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

    The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

    Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

17.1.3.2 AmountAndDirection5

Definition: Amount of money debited or credited on the books of an account servicer.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	393
	CreditDebit *<CdtDbt>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		393

17.1.3.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is debited or credited.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 473

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

    The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

    The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

    Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

17.1.3.2.2 CreditDebit <CdtDbt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the amount is a debited or a credited.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 478

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

17.1.4   Amount Range

17.1.4.1 ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice

Definition: Choice between ranges of values in which an amount is considered valid or a specified
amount value which has to be matched or unmatched to be valid.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount *<FrAmt>*	[1..1]	±		394
Or	ToAmount *<ToAmt>*	[1..1]	±		394
Or	FromToAmount *<FrToAmt>*	[1..1]			394
	FromAmount *<FrAmt>*	[1..1]	±		395
	ToAmount *<ToAmt>*	[1..1]	±		395
Or	EqualAmount *<EQAmt>*	[1..1]	Amount		395
Or}	NotEqualAmount *<NEQAmt>*	[1..1]	Amount		395

17.1.4.1.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

FromAmount <FrAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountRangeBoundary1" on page 395
for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount *<BdryAmt>*	[1..1]	Amount		396
	Included *<Incl>*	[1..1]	Indicator		396

17.1.4.1.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

ToAmount <ToAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountRangeBoundary1" on page 395 for
details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount *<BdryAmt>*	[1..1]	Amount		396
	Included *<Incl>*	[1..1]	Indicator		396

17.1.4.1.3 FromToAmount <FrToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of valid amount values.

FromToAmount <FrToAmt> contains the following **FromToAmountRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromAmount <*FrAmt*>	[1..1]	±		395
	ToAmount <*ToAmt*>	[1..1]	±		395

17.1.4.1.3.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

FromAmount <FrAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountRangeBoundary1" on page 395 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <*BdryAmt*>	[1..1]	Amount		396
	Included <*Incl*>	[1..1]	Indicator		396

17.1.4.1.3.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

ToAmount <ToAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountRangeBoundary1" on page 395 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <*BdryAmt*>	[1..1]	Amount		396
	Included <*Incl*>	[1..1]	Indicator		396

17.1.4.1.4 EqualAmount <EQAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Exact value an amount must match to be considered valid.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 474

17.1.4.1.5 NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value that an amount must not match to be considered valid.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 474

17.1.4.2 AmountRangeBoundary1

Definition: Limit for an amount range.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount *<BdryAmt>*	[1..1]	Amount		396
	Included *<Incl>*	[1..1]	Indicator		396

17.1.4.2.1 BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount value of the range limit.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 474

17.1.4.2.2 Included <Incl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the boundary amount is included in the range of amount values.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 495):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes

- *Meaning When False:* No

17.1.5   Date Period

17.1.5.1 DatePeriod2

Definition: Range of time defined by a start date and an end date.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate *<FrDt>*	[1..1]	Date		396
	ToDate *<ToDt>*	[1..1]	Date		396

17.1.5.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 493

17.1.5.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 493

17.1.5.2 Period7Choice

Definition: Choice between date and date-time for the specification of a period.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTimeToDateTime <*FrDtTmToDtTm*>	[1..1]	±		397
Or}	FromDateToDate <*FrDtToDt*>	[1..1]	±		397

17.1.5.2.1 FromDateTimeToDateTime <FrDtTmToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

FromDateTimeToDateTime <FrDtTmToDtTm> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 398 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <*FrDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		398
	ToDateTime <*ToDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		398

17.1.5.2.2 FromDateToDate <FrDtToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

FromDateToDate <FrDtToDt> contains the following elements (see "Period2" on page 397 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <*FrDt*>	[1..1]	Date		397
	ToDate <*ToDt*>	[1..1]	Date		397

17.1.6   Date Time

17.1.6.1 Period2

Definition: Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <*FrDt*>	[1..1]	Date		397
	ToDate <*ToDt*>	[1..1]	Date		397

17.1.6.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range starts.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 493

17.1.6.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range ends.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 493

17.1.6.2 DateAndDateTime2Choice

Definition: Choice between a date or a date and time format.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date *<Dt>*	[1..1]	Date		398
Or}	DateTime *<DtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		398

17.1.6.2.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 493

17.1.6.2.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 493

17.1.7   Date Time Period

17.1.7.1 DateTimePeriod1

Definition: Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime *<FrDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		398
	ToDateTime *<ToDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		398

17.1.7.1.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the period starts.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 493

17.1.7.1.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the period ends.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 493

17.1.8 Document

17.1.8.1 DocumentNumber5Choice

Definition: Choice between a short document number, a long document number or a proprietary
document number.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber *<ShrtNb>*	[1..1]	Text		399
Or	LongNumber *<LngNb>*	[1..1]	Text		399
Or}	ProprietaryNumber *<PrtryNb>*	[1..1]	±		399

Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

  ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must
  contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

17.1.8.1.1 ShortNumber <ShrtNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Message type number of the document referenced.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 495

17.1.8.1.2 LongNumber <LngNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: MX Message identifier of the referenced document.

Datatype: "ISO20022MessageIdentificationText" on page 496

17.1.8.1.3 ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary document identification.

ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification36" on
page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]	Text		410

17.1.9 Financial Institution Identification

17.1.9.1 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify a member of the clearing system.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification *<ClrSysId>*	[0..1]	±		400
	MemberIdentification *<MmbId>*	[1..1]	Text		400

17.1.9.1.1 ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId> contains one of the following elements (see "ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice" on page 473 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		473
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		473

17.1.9.1.2 MemberIdentification <MmbId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a member of a clearing system.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

17.1.9.2 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification *<FinInstnId>*	[1..1]			401
	BICFI *<BICFI>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	401
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification *<ClrSysMmbId>*	[0..1]	±		402
	LEI *<LEI>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		402
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		402
	PostalAddress *<PstlAdr>*	[0..1]	±		402
	Other *<Othr>*	[0..1]	±		403
	BranchIdentification *<BrnchId>*	[0..1]			404
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		404
	LEI *<LEI>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		404
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		404
	PostalAddress *<PstlAdr>*	[0..1]	±		404

17.1.9.2.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> contains the following **FinancialInstitutionIdentification23** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI *<BICFI>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	401
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification *<ClrSysMmbId>*	[0..1]	±		402
	LEI *<LEI>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		402
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		402
	PostalAddress *<PstlAdr>*	[0..1]	±		402
	Other *<Othr>*	[0..1]	±		403

17.1.9.2.1.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C6 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 494

Constraints

- **BICFI**

   Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration
   Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

17.1.9.2.1.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbId> contains the following elements (see
"ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 400 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification *<ClrSysId>*	[0..1]	±		400
	MemberIdentification *<MmbId>*	[1..1]	Text		400

17.1.9.2.1.3 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identifier of the financial institution.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 494

17.1.9.2.1.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 496

17.1.9.2.1.5 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 421 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <*AdrTp*>	[0..1]			422
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		422
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		423
	CareOf <*CareOf*>	[0..1]	Text		423
	Department <*Dept*>	[0..1]	Text		423
	SubDepartment <*SubDept*>	[0..1]	Text		423
	StreetName <*StrtNm*>	[0..1]	Text		423
	BuildingNumber <*BldgNb*>	[0..1]	Text		424
	BuildingName <*BldgNm*>	[0..1]	Text		424
	Floor <*Flr*>	[0..1]	Text		424
	UnitNumber <*UnitNb*>	[0..1]	Text		424
	PostBox <*PstBx*>	[0..1]	Text		424
	Room <*Room*>	[0..1]	Text		424
	PostCode <*PstCd*>	[0..1]	Text		424
	TownName <*TwnNm*>	[0..1]	Text		424
	TownLocationName <*TwnLctnNm*>	[0..1]	Text		425
	DistrictName <*DstrctNm*>	[0..1]	Text		425
	CountrySubDivision <*CtrySubDvsn*>	[0..1]	Text		425
	Country <*Ctry*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	425
	AddressLine <*AdrLine*>	[0..7]	Text		425

17.1.9.2.1.6 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "GenericFinancialIdentification1" on page 405 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		406
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]			406
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		406
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		406
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		406

17.1.9.2.2 BranchIdentification <BrnchId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Usage: This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

BranchIdentification <BrnchId> contains the following **BranchData5** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		404
	LEI *<LEI>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		404
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		404
	PostalAddress *<PstlAdr>*	[0..1]	±		404

17.1.9.2.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a branch of a financial institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

17.1.9.2.2.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification for the branch of the financial institution.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 494

17.1.9.2.2.3 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 496

17.1.9.2.2.4 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 421 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType *<AdrTp>*	[0..1]			422
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		422
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		423
	CareOf *<CareOf>*	[0..1]	Text		423
	Department *<Dept>*	[0..1]	Text		423
	SubDepartment *<SubDept>*	[0..1]	Text		423
	StreetName *<StrtNm>*	[0..1]	Text		423
	BuildingNumber *<BldgNb>*	[0..1]	Text		424
	BuildingName *<BldgNm>*	[0..1]	Text		424
	Floor *<Flr>*	[0..1]	Text		424
	UnitNumber *<UnitNb>*	[0..1]	Text		424
	PostBox *<PstBx>*	[0..1]	Text		424
	Room *<Room>*	[0..1]	Text		424
	PostCode *<PstCd>*	[0..1]	Text		424
	TownName *<TwnNm>*	[0..1]	Text		424
	TownLocationName *<TwnLctnNm>*	[0..1]	Text		425
	DistrictName *<DstrctNm>*	[0..1]	Text		425
	CountrySubDivision *<CtrySubDvsn>*	[0..1]	Text		425
	Country *<Ctry>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	425
	AddressLine *<AdrLine>*	[0..7]	Text		425

17.1.9.3 GenericFinancialIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		406
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]			406
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		406
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		406
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		406

17.1.9.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

17.1.9.3.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following
FinancialIdentificationSchemeName1Choice elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		406
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		406

17.1.9.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code" on page 481

17.1.9.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

17.1.9.3.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

17.1.10   Financial Instrument Quantity

17.1.10.1 FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice

Definition: Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit *<Unit>*	[1..1]	Quantity		407
Or	FaceAmount *<FaceAmt>*	[1..1]	Amount		407
Or}	AmortisedValue *<AmtsdVal>*	[1..1]	Amount		407

17.1.10.1.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 495

17.1.10.1.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 474

17.1.10.1.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 474

17.1.11   Frequency

17.1.11.1 Frequency22Choice

Definition: Choice of format for a frequency, for example, the frequency of delivery of a statement.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		407
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		408

17.1.11.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Frequency expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "EventFrequency7Code" on page 479

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place as necessary.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
SEMI	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.

CodeName	Name	Definition
QUTR	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
TOMN	EveryTwoMonths	Event takes place every two months.
TOWK	EveryTwoWeeks	Event takes place every two weeks.
TWMN	TwiceAMonth	Event takes place two times a month.
OVNG	Overnight	Event takes place overnight.
ONDE	OnDemand	Event takes place on demand.

17.1.11.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Frequency expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName <*SchmeNm*>	[0..1]	Text		409

17.1.12   Identification Information

17.1.12.1 GenericIdentification37

Definition: Identification expressed as a proprietary type and narrative description.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		408
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		408

17.1.12.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

17.1.12.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

17.1.12.2 GenericIdentification30

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]	Text		409

17.1.12.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 495

17.1.12.2.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

17.1.12.2.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

17.1.12.3 GenericIdentification36

Definition: Identification using a proprietary scheme.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]	Text		410

17.1.12.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

17.1.12.3.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

17.1.12.3.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

17.1.13 Miscellaneous

17.1.13.1 Number3Choice

Definition: Choice of 3 and 5 exact numeric number.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Short *<Shrt>*	[1..1]	Text		410
Or}	Long *<Lng>*	[1..1]	Text		410

17.1.13.1.1 Short <Shrt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of maximum 3 numeric text.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 495

17.1.13.1.2 Long <Lng>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of maximum 5 numeric text. Is only to be used in a delta statement.

Datatype: "Exact5NumericText" on page 496

17.1.13.2 AdditionalParameters16

Definition: Specifies additional parameters to the message or transaction.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartialSettlement *<PrtlSttlm>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		411
	PreviousPartialConfirmationIdentification *<PrvsPrtlConfId>*	[0..1]	Text		411
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification *<AcctOwnrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		411
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification *<AcctSvcrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		411
	PoolIdentification *<PoolId>*	[0..1]	Text		411
	CorporateActionEventIdentification *<CorpActnEvtId>*	[0..1]	Text		411
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification *<MktInfrstrctrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		411
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification *<PrcrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		412

17.1.13.2.1 PartialSettlement <PrtlSttlm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies partial settlement information.

Datatype: "PartialSettlement2Code" on page 486

CodeName	Name	Definition
PAIN	PartialSettlement	Confirmation is for partial settlement. Part of the transaction remains unsettled.
PARC	PartiallyConfirmed	Confirmation is for partial settlement. No additional settlement will take place.

17.1.13.2.2 PreviousPartialConfirmationIdentification <PrvsPrtlConfId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the confirmation previously sent to confirm the partial settlement of a transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

17.1.13.2.3 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

17.1.13.2.4 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

17.1.13.2.5 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

17.1.13.2.6 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

17.1.13.2.7 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

17.1.13.2.8 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

17.1.13.3 Pagination1

Definition: Number used to sequence pages when it is not possible for data to be conveyed in a single message and the data has to be split across several pages (messages).

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber *<PgNb>*	[1..1]	Text		412
	LastPageIndicator *<LastPgInd>*	[1..1]	Indicator		412

17.1.13.3.1 PageNumber <PgNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Page number.

Datatype: "Max5NumericText" on page 497

17.1.13.3.2 LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the last page.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 495):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes

- *Meaning When False:* No

17.1.13.4 ProcessingPosition7Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the processing position.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		413
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		413

Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

  If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending.

Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/
notifications.

17.1.13.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Processing position expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "ProcessingPosition3Code" on page 490

CodeName	Name	Definition
AFTE	After	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed after the linked transaction/instruction.
WITH	With	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed with the linked transaction/instruction.
BEFO	Before	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed before the linked transaction/instruction.
INFO	Information	Specifies that the transactions/ instructions are linked for information purposes only.

17.1.13.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Processing position expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName <*SchmeNm*>	[0..1]	Text		409

17.1.13.5 LinkageType3Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the linkage type.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		413
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		414

17.1.13.5.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Linkage type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "LinkageType1Code" on page 485

CodeName	Name	Definition
LINK	Link	Request is to link the referenced transactions.
UNLK	Unlink	Request is to unlink the referenced transactions.
SOFT	Soft	Request is to soft link the referenced transactions.

17.1.13.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Linkage type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName <*SchmeNm*>	[0..1]	Text		409

17.1.13.6 PriorityNumeric4Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the priority.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <*Nmrc*>	[1..1]	Text		414
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		414

17.1.13.6.1 Numeric <Nmrc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the execution priority of the instruction with a number between 0001 and 9999.

Datatype: "Exact4NumericText" on page 495

17.1.13.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the execution priority of the instruction with a proprietary scheme.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		409

17.1.13.7 UpdateType15Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the update information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		415
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		415

17.1.13.7.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the report is complete or contains changes only.

Datatype: "StatementUpdateType1Code" on page 492

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Statement is complete.
DELT	Delta	Statement contains changes only.

17.1.13.7.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the report is complete or contains changes only.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		409

17.1.13.8 SupplementaryData1

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName *<PlcAndNm>*	[0..1]	Text		416
	Envelope *<Envlp>*	[1..1]	(External Schema)		416

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

  This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

17.1.13.8.1 PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous reference to the location where the supplementary data must be inserted in the message instance.

In the case of XML, this is expressed by a valid XPath.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 497

17.1.13.8.2 Envelope <Envlp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical element wrapping the supplementary data.

Type: (External Schema)

Technical component that contains the validated supplementary data information. This technical envelope allows to segregate the supplementary data information from any other information.

17.1.13.9 NumberCount1Choice

Definition: Choice of number count type.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CurrentInstructionNumber *<CurInstrNb>*	[1..1]	Text		416
Or}	TotalNumber *<TtlNb>*	[1..1]		C11, C7	417
	CurrentInstructionNumber *<CurInstrNb>*	[1..1]	Text		417
	TotalOfLinkedInstructions *<TtlOfLkdInstrs>*	[1..1]	Text		417

Constraints

- **CurrentInstructionNumberRule**

  If the Sender wants to indicate that this instruction is linked to one or more settlement instruction, then the CurrentInstructionNumber must be specified.

17.1.13.9.1 CurrentInstructionNumber <CurInstrNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the instruction in a range of linked settlement instructions.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 495

17.1.13.9.2 TotalNumber <TtlNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total numbers of settlement transactions, receipts and deliveries, and the concerned
settlement transaction number.

Impacted by: C11 "CurrentInstructionNumberRule", C7 "BlockTradeGuideline"

TotalNumber <TtlNb> contains the following **TotalNumber1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CurrentInstructionNumber <*CurInstrNb*>	[1..1]	Text		417
	TotalOfLinkedInstructions <*TtlOfLkdInstrs*>	[1..1]	Text		417

Constraints

- **BlockTradeGuideline**

   In a block trade instruction, the total number of children must be provided using
   TotalOfLinkedInstructions.

   The CurrentInstructionNumber of the parent must be 000. The children must have an incremental
   CurrentInstructionNumber from 001 to 999.

   For more details, see the relevant market practice document on www.smpg.info.

- **CurrentInstructionNumberRule**

   If the Sender wants to indicate that this instruction is linked to one or more settlement instruction,
   then the CurrentInstructionNumber must be specified.

17.1.13.9.2.1 CurrentInstructionNumber <CurInstrNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the instruction in a range of linked settlement instructions.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 495

17.1.13.9.2.2 TotalOfLinkedInstructions <TtlOfLkdInstrs>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total number of settlement instructions that are linked together.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 495

17.1.14   Party Identification

17.1.14.1 PartyIdentification136

Definition: Identification of the party.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	±		418
	LEI <*LEI*>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		418

17.1.14.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 418 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <*AnyBIC*>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	418
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <*PrtryId*>	[1..1]	±		419
Or}	NameAndAddress <*NmAndAdr*>	[1..1]	±		419

17.1.14.1.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for a party.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 494

17.1.14.2 PartyIdentification120Choice

Definition: Choice between different formats for the identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <*AnyBIC*>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	418
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <*PrtryId*>	[1..1]	±		419
Or}	NameAndAddress <*NmAndAdr*>	[1..1]	±		419

17.1.14.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C5 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 493

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

17.1.14.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification36" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]	Text		410

17.1.14.2.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name and address of a party.

NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr> contains the following elements (see "NameAndAddress5" on page 421 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name *<Nm>*	[1..1]	Text		421
	Address *<Adr>*	[0..1]	±		421

17.1.14.3 PartyIdentification127Choice

Definition: Choice of identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC *<AnyBIC>*	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	419
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification *<PrtryId>*	[1..1]	±		420

17.1.14.3.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C5 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 493

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

  Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-
  financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO
  directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

17.1.14.3.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary
identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification36" on
page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]	Text		410

17.1.14.4 SystemPartyIdentification8

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a party within a system.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		420
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification *<RspnsblPtyId>*	[0..1]	±		420

17.1.14.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify the party within the system.

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 417 for
details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		418
	LEI *<LEI>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		418

17.1.14.4.2 ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the party responsible for the maintenance of the party reference data.

ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId> contains the following elements (see
"PartyIdentification136" on page 417 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		418
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		418

17.1.15   Postal Address

17.1.15.1 NameAndAddress5

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		421
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		421

17.1.15.1.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 497

17.1.15.1.2 Address <Adr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Postal address of the party.

Address <Adr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress1" on page 425 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		426
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		426
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		426
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		426
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		427
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		427
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		427
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C7	427

17.1.15.2 PostalAddress27

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType *<AdrTp>*	[0..1]			422
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		422
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		423
	CareOf *<CareOf>*	[0..1]	Text		423
	Department *<Dept>*	[0..1]	Text		423
	SubDepartment *<SubDept>*	[0..1]	Text		423
	StreetName *<StrtNm>*	[0..1]	Text		423
	BuildingNumber *<BldgNb>*	[0..1]	Text		424
	BuildingName *<BldgNm>*	[0..1]	Text		424
	Floor *<Flr>*	[0..1]	Text		424
	UnitNumber *<UnitNb>*	[0..1]	Text		424
	PostBox *<PstBx>*	[0..1]	Text		424
	Room *<Room>*	[0..1]	Text		424
	PostCode *<PstCd>*	[0..1]	Text		424
	TownName *<TwnNm>*	[0..1]	Text		424
	TownLocationName *<TwnLctnNm>*	[0..1]	Text		425
	DistrictName *<DstrctNm>*	[0..1]	Text		425
	CountrySubDivision *<CtrySubDvsn>*	[0..1]	Text		425
	Country *<Ctry>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	425
	AddressLine *<AdrLine>*	[0..7]	Text		425

17.1.15.2.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the postal address.

AddressType <AdrTp> contains one of the following **AddressType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		422
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		423

17.1.15.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a code.

Datatype: "AddressType2Code" on page 476

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

17.1.15.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see <u>"GenericIdentification30" on page 409</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]	Text		409

17.1.15.2.2 CareOf <CareOf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies an addressee that is accepting the correspondence for the intended recipient. Using care of ensures the correspondence reaches the right recipient rather than getting returned to the sender.

Datatype: <u>"Max140Text" on page 496</u>

17.1.15.2.3 Department <Dept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: <u>"Max70Text" on page 498</u>

17.1.15.2.4 SubDepartment <SubDept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: <u>"Max70Text" on page 498</u>

17.1.15.2.5 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 496

17.1.15.2.6 BuildingNumber \<BldgNb\>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 496

17.1.15.2.7 BuildingName \<BldgNm\>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the building or house.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 496

17.1.15.2.8 Floor \<Flr\>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Floor or storey within a building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 498

17.1.15.2.9 UnitNumber \<UnitNb\>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a flat or dwelling within the building.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 496

17.1.15.2.10 PostBox \<PstBx\>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 496

17.1.15.2.11 Room \<Room\>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Building room number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 498

17.1.15.2.12 PostCode \<PstCd\>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 496

17.1.15.2.13 TownName \<TwnNm\>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 496

17.1.15.2.14 TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific location name within the town.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 496

17.1.15.2.15 DistrictName <DstrctNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision within a country sub-division.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 496

17.1.15.2.16 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

17.1.15.2.17 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C7 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 478

Constraints

- **Country**

  The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

17.1.15.2.18 AddressLine <AdrLine>

Presence: [0..7]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 498

17.1.15.3 PostalAddress1

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType *<AdrTp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		426
	AddressLine *<AdrLine>*	[0..5]	Text		426
	StreetName *<StrtNm>*	[0..1]	Text		426
	BuildingNumber *<BldgNb>*	[0..1]	Text		426
	PostCode *<PstCd>*	[0..1]	Text		427
	TownName *<TwnNm>*	[0..1]	Text		427
	CountrySubDivision *<CtrySubDvsn>*	[0..1]	Text		427
	Country *<Ctry>*	[1..1]	CodeSet	C7	427

17.1.15.3.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the postal address.

Datatype: "AddressType2Code" on page 476

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

17.1.15.3.2 AddressLine <AdrLine>

Presence: [0..5]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, that is presented in free format text.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 498

17.1.15.3.3 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 498

17.1.15.3.4 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 496

17.1.15.3.5 PostCode <PstCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 496

17.1.15.3.6 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

17.1.15.3.7 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country for example, state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

17.1.15.3.8 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C7 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 478

Constraints

- **Country**

  The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

17.1.16   Status

17.1.16.1 AcknowledgedAcceptedStatus24Choice

Definition: Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <*NoSpcfdRsn*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		428
Or}	Reason <*Rsn*>	[1..*]			428
	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	±		428
	AdditionalReasonInformation <*AddtlRsnInf*>	[0..1]	Text		428

17.1.16.1.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 485

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

17.1.16.1.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the acknowledged accepted status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **AcknowledgementReason12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		428
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		428

17.1.16.1.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason provided for the status.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following elements (see "AcknowledgementReason15Choice" on page 435 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		436
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		436

17.1.16.1.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: "Max210Text" on page 497

17.1.16.2 CancellationStatus15Choice

Definition: Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		429
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			429
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		429
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		429

17.1.16.2.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 485

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

17.1.16.2.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the cancellation status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **CancellationReason10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		429
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		429

17.1.16.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction is cancelled.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following elements (see "CancellationReason21Choice" on page 446 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		446
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		447

17.1.16.2.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: "Max210Text" on page 497

17.1.16.3 CancellationStatus14Choice

Definition: Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <*NoSpcfdRsn*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		430
Or}	Reason <*Rsn*>	[1..*]	±		430

17.1.16.3.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 485

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

17.1.16.3.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the cancellation status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following elements (see "CancellationReason9" on page 470 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	±		470
	AdditionalReasonInformation <*AddtlRsnInf*>	[0..1]	Text		470

17.1.16.4 PendingReason28Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the pending reason.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		430
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		431

17.1.16.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason code why the instruction or request is pending.

Datatype: "PendingReason6Code" on page 489

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	AwaitingConfirmation	Awaiting confirmation from the counterparty.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CDRG	ConditionalRegistrar	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process at the registrar.
CDCY	ConditionalCurrency	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process linked to the currency of the transaction.
CDRE	ConditionalRealignement	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process of realignment at the issuer CSD.

17.1.16.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason code why the instruction or request is pending, using a proprietary format.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]	Text		409

17.1.16.5 PendingReason30Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the pending reason.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		431
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		432

17.1.16.5.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the cancellation request is pending.

Datatype: "PendingReason9Code" on page 489

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
CONF	AwaitingConfirmation	Awaiting confirmation from the counterparty.

CodeName	Name	Definition
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CDRG	ConditionalRegistrar	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process at the registrar.
CDCY	ConditionalCurrency	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process linked to the currency of the transaction.
CDRE	ConditionalRealignement	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process of realignment at the issuer CSD.
CDAC	ConditionalDeliveryAwaitingCancellation	Awaiting cancellation of one of the party.
INBC	IncompleteNumberCount	Not all the instructions part of a pool have been received.

17.1.16.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the cancellation request is pending.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName <*SchmeNm*>	[0..1]	Text		409

17.1.16.6 AcknowledgementReason12Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the acknowledgement reason.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		432
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		433

17.1.16.6.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "AcknowledgementReason5Code" on page 474

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
SMPG	MarketPracticeRuleDiscrepency	Instruction is accepted but does not comply with the market practice rule

CodeName	Name	Definition
		published for the concerned market or process.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CDCY	ConditionalCurrency	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process linked to the currency of the transaction.
CDRG	ConditionalRegistrar	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process at the registrar.
CDRE	ConditionalRealignement	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process of realignment at the issuer CSD.
NSTP	NotStraightThroughProcessing	Instruction was not straight through processing and had to be processed manually.
RQWV	AcceptedWithoutVotingRights	Instruction registration is accepted but the registration is not in full, that is, not with voting rights.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.

17.1.16.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName <*SchmeNm*>	[0..1]	Text		409

17.1.16.7 DeniedReason16Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the denied reason.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		433
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		434

17.1.16.7.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the request was denied.

Datatype: "DeniedReason4Code" on page 478

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Received after the account servicer's deadline.
DCAN	DeniedSinceAlreadyCancelled	Cancellation request was denied since the instruction has already been cancelled.
DPRG	DeniedSinceInProgress	Cancellation request was denied because the process of settlement is in progress.
DREP	DeniedSinceRepoEnded	Cancellation request was denied because the repo was cancelled.
DSET	DeniedSinceAlreadySettled	Cancellation request was denied because the instruction was already settled.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CDRG	ConditionalRegistrar	Execution is denied due to the execution of a process at the registrar.
CDCY	ConditionalCurrency	Execution is denied due to a process linked to the currency of the transaction.
CDRE	ConditionalRealignement	Execution is denied due to the execution of a process of realignment at the issuer CSD.

17.1.16.7.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the request was denied.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		409

17.1.16.8 DeniedStatus16Choice

Definition: Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		435
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			435
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		435
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		435

17.1.16.8.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 485

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

17.1.16.8.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the denied status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **DeniedReason11** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	±		435
	AdditionalReasonInformation <*AddtlRsnInf*>	[0..1]	Text		435

17.1.16.8.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the request has a denied status.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following elements (see "DeniedReason16Choice" on page 433 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		433
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		434

17.1.16.8.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: "Max210Text" on page 497

17.1.16.9 AcknowledgementReason15Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the acknowledgement reason.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		436
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		436

17.1.16.9.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "AcknowledgementReason3Code" on page 474

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
SMPG	MarketPracticeRuleDiscrepency	Instruction is accepted but does not comply with the market practice rule published for the concerned market or process.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

17.1.16.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]	Text		409

17.1.16.10 ProprietaryReason4

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason related to a status.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	±		436
	AdditionalReasonInformation *<AddtlRsnInf>*	[0..1]	Text		437

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInforrmationRule**

  The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

17.1.16.10.1 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason related to a status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		409

17.1.16.10.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "Max210Text" on page 497

17.1.16.11 PendingStatusAndReason2

Definition: Choice of the intra-balance movement status type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		437
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C14	437

17.1.16.11.1 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingStatus66Choice" on page 458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		458
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		458
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		459
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		459

17.1.16.11.2 SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the settlement status of a transaction.

Impacted by: C14 "PendingToFailingRule"

SettlementStatus <SttlmSts> contains one of the following elements (see
"SettlementStatus16Choice" on page 459 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Pending *<Pdg>*	[1..1]			460
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason *<NoSpcfdRsn>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		460
Or}	Reason *<Rsn>*	[1..*]	±		460
Or	Failing *<Flng>*	[1..1]			461
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason *<NoSpcfdRsn>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		461
Or}	Reason *<Rsn>*	[1..*]	±		461
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		461

Constraints

- **PendingToFailingRule**

   A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date
   instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

17.1.16.12 PendingStatus39Choice

Definition: Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason *<NoSpcfdRsn>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		438
Or}	Reason *<Rsn>*	[1..*]			438
	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	±		439
	AdditionalReasonInformation *<AddtlRsnInf>*	[0..1]	Text		439

17.1.16.12.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 485

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

17.1.16.12.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the pending status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **PendingReason17** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	±		439
	AdditionalReasonInformation <*AddtlRsnInf*>	[0..1]	Text		439

17.1.16.12.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following elements (see "PendingReason30Choice" on page 431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		431
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		432

17.1.16.12.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: "Max210Text" on page 497

17.1.16.13 PendingStatus38Choice

Definition: Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <*NoSpcfdRsn*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		439
Or}	Reason <*Rsn*>	[1..*]			439
	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	±		440
	AdditionalReasonInformation <*AddtlRsnInf*>	[0..1]	Text		440

17.1.16.13.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 485

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

17.1.16.13.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the pending status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **PendingReason16** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	±		440
	AdditionalReasonInformation *<AddtlRsnInf>*	[0..1]	Text		440

17.1.16.13.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following elements (see "PendingReason28Choice" on page 430 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		430
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		431

17.1.16.13.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: "Max210Text" on page 497

17.1.16.14 RejectionOrRepairStatus40Choice

Definition: Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason *<NoSpcfdRsn>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		440
Or}	Reason *<Rsn>*	[1..*]			441
	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]			441
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		441
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		442
	AdditionalReasonInformation *<AddtlRsnInf>*	[0..1]	Text		442

17.1.16.14.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 485

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

17.1.16.14.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the rejection or repair status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **RejectionOrRepairReason34** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]			441
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		441
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		442
	AdditionalReasonInformation *<AddtlRsnInf>*	[0..1]	Text		442

17.1.16.14.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a rejected or repair status.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following **RejectionAndRepairReason34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		441
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		442

17.1.16.14.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a repair or rejection status.

Datatype: "RejectionReason35Code" on page 491

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	CashAccount	Unrecognised or invalid cash account.
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
REFE	ReferenceRejection	Instruction has a reference identical to another previously received instruction.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
DDAT	SettlementDateRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement date.
NRGN	NotFoundRejection	Instruction could not be found.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
INVM	InvalidModificationRequest	Invalid or unrecognized modification request.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INVL	InvalidLink	Invalid or unrecognized link.

17.1.16.14.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a repair or rejection status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName <*SchmeNm*>	[0..1]	Text		409

17.1.16.14.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: "Max210Text" on page 497

17.1.16.15 RejectionOrRepairStatus39Choice

Definition: Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <*NoSpcfdRsn*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		442
Or}	Reason <*Rsn*>	[1..*]			443
	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]			443
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		443
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		443
	AdditionalReasonInformation <*AddtlRsnInf*>	[0..1]	Text		444

17.1.16.15.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 485

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

17.1.16.15.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the rejection or repair status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **RejectionOrRepairReason33** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]			443
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		443
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		443
	AdditionalReasonInformation <*AddtlRsnInf*>	[0..1]	Text		444

17.1.16.15.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a rejected or repair status.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following **RejectionAndRepairReason33Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		443
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		443

17.1.16.15.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a repair or rejection status.

Datatype: "RejectionReason34Code" on page 491

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
CASH	CashAccount	Unrecognised or invalid cash account.
NRGM	NoMatch	More than one instruction match the criteria.
NRGN	NotFoundRejection	Instruction could not be found.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
REFE	ReferenceRejection	Instruction has a reference identical to another previously received instruction.

17.1.16.15.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a repair or rejection status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see <u>"GenericIdentification30" on page 409</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]	Text		409

17.1.16.15.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: <u>"Max210Text" on page 497</u>

17.1.16.16 RejectionOrRepairStatus38Choice

Definition: Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason *<NoSpcfdRsn>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		444
Or}	Reason *<Rsn>*	[1..*]			444
	Code *<Cd>*	[0..*]			445
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		445
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		446
	AdditionalReasonInformation *<AddtlRsnInf>*	[0..1]	Text		446

17.1.16.16.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: <u>"NoReasonCode" on page 485</u>

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

17.1.16.16.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the rejection or repair status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **RejectionOrRepairReason32** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <*Cd*>	[0..*]			445
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		445
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		446
	AdditionalReasonInformation <*AddtlRsnInf*>	[0..1]	Text		446

17.1.16.16.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a rejected or repair status.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following **RejectionAndRepairReason32Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		445
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		446

17.1.16.16.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a repair or rejection status.

Datatype: "RejectionReason33Code" on page 490

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	CashAccount	Unrecognised or invalid cash account.
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
DMON	SettlementAmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement amount.
NCRR	SettlementAmountCurrencyRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement amount currency.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
INVL	InvalidLink	Invalid or unrecognized link.
INVB	InvalidBalance	Instruction aims at using an invalid balance.
INVN	InvalidLotNumber	Invalid or unrecognized lot number.
VALR	InvalidRule	Account servicer validation rule rejection.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
CAEV	CorporateActionRejection	Corporate action pending on the financial instrument instructed.
DDAT	SettlementDateRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement date.

CodeName	Name	Definition
REFE	ReferenceRejection	Instruction has a reference identical to another previously received instruction.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
MINO	MinimumSettlementQuantity	Quantity instructed is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the financial instrument.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementQuantity	Quantity instructed is not a multiple of an existing settlement quantity lot for the financial instrument.

17.1.16.16.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a repair or rejection status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		409

17.1.16.16.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: "Max210Text" on page 497

17.1.16.17 CancellationReason21Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the cancellation reason.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		446
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		447

17.1.16.17.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the related instruction is cancelled, or the related cancellation request is executed.

Datatype: "CancelledStatusReason5Code" on page 477

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

17.1.16.17.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the related instruction is cancelled, or the related cancellation request is executed.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]	Text		409

17.1.16.18 CancellationReason19Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the cancellation reason.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		447
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		448

17.1.16.18.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the related instruction is cancelled, or the related cancellation request is executed.

Datatype: "CancelledStatusReason13Code" on page 476

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
CANS	CancelledBySystem	Transaction is cancelled by the system.
CSUB	CancelledByAgent	Instruction has been cancelled by the agent due to an event deadline extension.
CXLR	EndOfLife	Transaction is rejected by the executing party, the rejection is final therefore the order is cancelled in the system.
CANT	CancelledDueToTransformation	Original transaction has been cancelled and replaced due to a corporate action.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANZ	CancelledSplitPartialSettlement	Original transaction has been cancelled and replaced to allow a partial or split settlement.
CORP	CancelledDueToCorporateAction	Transaction has been cancelled due to a corporate action.
SCEX	SecuritiesNoLongerEligible	Transaction has been cancelled; the security no longer exists or is no longer eligible on the market instructed. For corporate action related cancellation, CORP should be used.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CTHP	CancelledByThirdParty	Instruction is cancelled by a Third party.

17.1.16.18.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the related instruction is cancelled, or the related cancellation request is executed.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName <*SchmeNm*>	[0..1]	Text		409

17.1.16.19 ModificationProcessingStatus9Choice

Definition: Choice of modification processing status.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		448
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		449

17.1.16.19.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the status of a modification request.

Datatype: "ModificationProcessingStatus1Code" on page 485

CodeName	Name	Definition
PACK	Accepted	Modification request has been acknowledged for further processing by the account servicer.
REJT	Rejected	Modification has been rejected for further processing.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MODC	Completed	Modification has been completed.
DEND	Denied	Modification will not be executed.
MODP	Pending	Modification is pending. It is not known at this time whether modified can be executed.
REPR	InRepair	Modification request is in repair.

17.1.16.19.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the status of a modification request.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		409

17.1.16.20 SettlementStatus26Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the settlement status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		449
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		449

17.1.16.20.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the status of settlement of an instruction/financial instrument movement.

Datatype: "SecuritiesSettlementStatus1Code" on page 492

CodeName	Name	Definition
PEND	Pending	Instruction is pending. Settlement at the instructed settlement date is still possible.
PENF	Failing	Instruction is failing. Settlement at the instructed settlement date is no longer possible.

17.1.16.20.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the status of settlement of an instruction/financial instrument movement.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		409

17.1.16.21 ProcessingStatus71Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the processing status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		450
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		450
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		451
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		451
Or	Denied <Dnd>	[1..1]	±		452
Or	Completed <Cmpltd>	[1..1]	±	C5	452
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		452

17.1.16.21.1 AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request has been acknowledged by the account servicer.

AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd> contains one of the following elements (see "AcknowledgedAcceptedStatus21Choice" on page 472 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		472
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		472

17.1.16.21.2 Pending <Pdg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Modification is pending. It is not known at this time whether modification can be affected.

Pending <Pdg> contains one of the following elements (see "PendingStatus38Choice" on page 439 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		439
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			439
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		440
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		440

17.1.16.21.3 Rejected <Rjctd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Modification request has been rejected for further processing.

Rejected <Rjctd> contains one of the following elements (see "RejectionOrRepairStatus40Choice" on page 440 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		440
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			441
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			441
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		441
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		442
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		442

17.1.16.21.4 Repair <Rpr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction or request is accepted but in repair.

Repair <Rpr> contains one of the following elements (see "RejectionOrRepairStatus39Choice" on page 442 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		442
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			443
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			443
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		443
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		443
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		444

17.1.16.21.5 Denied <Dnd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Modification request will not be executed.

Denied <Dnd> contains one of the following elements (see "DeniedStatus16Choice" on page 434 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		435
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			435
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		435
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		435

17.1.16.21.6 Completed <Cmpltd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Modification request was completed.

Impacted by: C5 "AdditionalReasonInforrmationRule"

Completed <Cmpltd> contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason4" on page 436 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		436
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		437

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInforrmationRule**

  The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

17.1.16.21.7 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status that cannot be reported using one of the available standard status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryStatusAndReason6" on page 470 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		471
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C5	471

17.1.16.22 ProcessingStatus69Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the processing status.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PendingCancellation *<PdgCxl>*	[1..1]	±		453
Or	Rejected *<Rjctd>*	[1..1]	±		453
Or	Repair *<Rpr>*	[1..1]	±		453
Or	AcknowledgedAccepted *<AckdAccptd>*	[1..1]	±		454
Or	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		454
Or	Denied *<Dnd>*	[1..1]	±		454
Or}	Cancelled *<Canc>*	[1..1]	±		455

17.1.16.22.1 PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cancellation is pending processing.

PendingCancellation <PdgCxl> contains one of the following elements (see "PendingStatus39Choice" on page 438 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason *<NoSpcfdRsn>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		438
Or}	Reason *<Rsn>*	[1..*]			438
	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	±		439
	AdditionalReasonInformation *<AddtlRsnInf>*	[0..1]	Text		439

17.1.16.22.2 Rejected <Rjctd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction or request has been rejected for further processing.

Rejected <Rjctd> contains one of the following elements (see "RejectionOrRepairStatus39Choice" on page 442 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason *<NoSpcfdRsn>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		442
Or}	Reason *<Rsn>*	[1..*]			443
	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]			443
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		443
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		443
	AdditionalReasonInformation *<AddtlRsnInf>*	[0..1]	Text		444

17.1.16.22.3 Repair <Rpr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction or request is accepted but in repair.

Repair <Rpr> contains one of the following elements (see "RejectionOrRepairStatus39Choice" on
page 442 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason *<NoSpcfdRsn>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		442
Or}	Reason *<Rsn>*	[1..*]			443
	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]			443
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		443
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		443
	AdditionalReasonInformation *<AddtlRsnInf>*	[0..1]	Text		444

17.1.16.22.4 AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction has been acknowledged by the account servicer.

AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd> contains one of the following elements (see
"AcknowledgedAcceptedStatus24Choice" on page 427 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason *<NoSpcfdRsn>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		428
Or}	Reason *<Rsn>*	[1..*]			428
	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	±		428
	AdditionalReasonInformation *<AddtlRsnInf>*	[0..1]	Text		428

17.1.16.22.5 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status that cannot be reported using one of the available standard status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryStatusAndReason6" on page 470
for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus *<PrtrySts>*	[1..1]	±		471
	ProprietaryReason *<PrtryRsn>*	[0..*]	±	C5	471

17.1.16.22.6 Denied <Dnd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction/Request will not be executed.

Denied <Dnd> contains one of the following elements (see "DeniedStatus16Choice" on page 434 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		435
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			435
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		435
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		435

17.1.16.22.7 Cancelled <Canc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cancellation requested executed.

Cancelled <Canc> contains one of the following elements (see "CancellationStatus15Choice" on page 428 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		429
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			429
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		429
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		429

17.1.16.23 ProcessingStatus68Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the processing status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		455
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		456

17.1.16.23.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the status of an instruction.

Datatype: "TransactionProcessingStatus3Code" on page 492

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAND	Cancelled	Instruction has been cancelled.
PACK	AcknowledgedAccepted	Instruction has been acknowledged/ accepted for further processing by the account servicer.
REJT	Rejected	Instruction has been rejected for further processing.

CodeName	Name	Definition
REPR	InRepair	Instruction is accepted but in repair.

17.1.16.23.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a choice of status for the processing of an intra-balance movement.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		409

17.1.16.24 ProcessingStatus67Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the processing status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		456
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		457
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		457
Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		457
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		457

17.1.16.24.1 Rejected <Rjctd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction or request has been rejected for further processing.

Rejected <Rjctd> contains one of the following elements (see "RejectionOrRepairStatus38Choice" on page 444 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		444
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			444
	Code <Cd>	[0..*]			445
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		445
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		446
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		446

17.1.16.24.2 Repair <Rpr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction or request is accepted but in repair.

Repair <Rpr> contains one of the following elements (see "RejectionOrRepairStatus38Choice" on page 444 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		444
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			444
	Code <Cd>	[0..*]			445
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		445
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		446
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		446

17.1.16.24.3 Cancelled <Canc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction has been cancelled. The status on the processing of a cancellation request must be provided using a cancellation request report message.

Cancelled <Canc> contains one of the following elements (see "CancellationStatus14Choice" on page 430 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		430
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		430

17.1.16.24.4 AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction has been acknowledged by the account servicer.

AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd> contains one of the following elements (see "AcknowledgedAcceptedStatus21Choice" on page 472 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		472
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		472

17.1.16.24.5 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a choice of status for the processing of an intra-balance movement.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryStatusAndReason6" on page 470 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		471
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C5	471

17.1.16.25 ProcessingStatus66Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the processing status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		458
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		458
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		459
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		459

17.1.16.25.1 AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction has been acknowledged by the account servicer.

AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd> contains one of the following elements (see "AcknowledgedAcceptedStatus21Choice" on page 472 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		472
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		472

17.1.16.25.2 Repair <Rpr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction or request is accepted but in repair.

Repair <Rpr> contains one of the following elements (see "RejectionOrRepairStatus38Choice" on page 444 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason *<NoSpcfdRsn>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		444
Or}	Reason *<Rsn>*	[1..*]			444
	Code *<Cd>*	[0..*]			445
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		445
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		446
	AdditionalReasonInformation *<AddtlRsnInf>*	[0..1]	Text		446

17.1.16.25.3 Cancelled <Canc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction has been cancelled. The status on the processing of a cancellation request must be provided using a cancellation request report message.

Cancelled <Canc> contains one of the following elements (see "CancellationStatus14Choice" on page 430 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason *<NoSpcfdRsn>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		430
Or}	Reason *<Rsn>*	[1..*]	±		430

17.1.16.25.4 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a choice of status for the processing of an intra-balance movement.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryStatusAndReason6" on page 470 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus *<PrtrySts>*	[1..1]	±		471
	ProprietaryReason *<PrtryRsn>*	[0..*]	±	C5	471

17.1.16.26 SettlementStatus16Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the settlement status.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Pending *<Pdg>*	[1..1]			460
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason *<NoSpcfdRsn>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		460
Or}	Reason *<Rsn>*	[1..*]	±		460
Or	Failing *<Flng>*	[1..1]			461
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason *<NoSpcfdRsn>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		461
Or}	Reason *<Rsn>*	[1..*]	±		461
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		461

Constraints

- **PendingToFailingRule**

  A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

17.1.16.26.1 Pending <Pdg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction is pending. Settlement at the instructed settlement date is still possible.

Pending <Pdg> contains one of the following **PendingStatus36Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason *<NoSpcfdRsn>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		460
Or}	Reason *<Rsn>*	[1..*]	±		460

17.1.16.26.1.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 485

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

17.1.16.26.1.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the pending status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following elements (see "PendingReason14" on page 466 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			466
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		469
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		470

17.1.16.26.2 Failing <Flng>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction is failing. Settlement at the instructed settlement date is no longer possible.

Failing <Flng> contains one of the following **FailingStatus9Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		461
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		461

17.1.16.26.2.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 485

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

17.1.16.26.2.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the failing status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following elements (see "FailingReason7" on page 462 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			462
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		462
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		465
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		466

17.1.16.26.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryStatusAndReason6" on page 470 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <*PrtrySts*>	[1..1]	±		471
	ProprietaryReason <*PrtryRsn*>	[0..*]	±	C5	471

17.1.16.27 FailingReason7

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction or request has a failing settlement status.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]			462
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		462
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		465
	AdditionalReasonInformation <*AddtlRsnInf*>	[0..1]	Text		466

17.1.16.27.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction has a failing status.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following **FailingReason7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		462
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		465

17.1.16.27.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction has a failing settlement status.

Datatype: "FailingReason3Code" on page 481

CodeName	Name	Definition
AWMO	AwaitingMoney	Financial instruments are delivered, but still awaiting money from counterparty.
BYIY	BuyInProcedure	Buy-in procedure has started on the market (on your behalf if your instruction is a receipt, by the counterparty if your instruction is a delivery).
CLAT	CounterpartyTooLateForSettlement	Counterparty's instruction was too late for settlement, that is the matching or settlement problems was solved too late.
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANR	CancellationConfirmationRequested	Instruction was in suspense. Suspense period is finished so your cancellation or confirmation of instruction is required.
CAIS	AwaitingSecurities	Awaiting financial instruments from a corporate action or other procedure, for example, conversion, dematerialisation, exchange, registration, stamping, splitting.
OBJT	UnderObjection	Financial instruments are, for example, stolen, in dispute, under objection.
AWSH	AwaitingSecuritiesFromCounterparty	Financial instruments have not yet been received from the counterparty (if receive against payment trade), the money has been delivered.
PHSE	PhysicalDeliveryDelay	Settlement is physical. Financial instruments are being delivered.
STCD	ConfirmationDiscrepency	Discrepancy in the settlement confirmation.
DOCY	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromYou	Awaiting documents or endorsements from you.
MLAT	MoneySecuritiesTooLateForSettlement	Covering money/financial instruments were received too late for completing settlement on a same day basis.
DOCC	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromCounterparty	Awaiting documents or endorsements from counterparty.
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Your account is blocked, no instruction can settle over the account.
CHAS	EnquirySent	A chaser/enquiry has been sent.
NEWI	NewIssues	Financial instrument is a new issue and not yet available/tradable.
CLAC	CounterpartyInsufficientSecurities	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in counterparty's account or counterparty does not hold financial instruments.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is not a multiple of an existing settlement quantity lot for the financial instrument.
GLOB	GlobalFormSecurities	Settlement cannot be executed; financial instruments are in global form.
PREA	YourInstructionOnHold	Your instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
PART	TradeSettlesInPartials	Trade will settle in partials.
NOFX	NoForeignExchangeInstruction	A foreign exchange instruction from you is missing.
CMON	CounterpartyInsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in counterparty's account.
YCOL	CollateralShortage	Insufficient collateral in your account to execute the instruction.

CodeName	Name	Definition
COLL	SecuritiesPledgedAsCollateral	Financial instruments are not deliverable as they are pledged as collateral.
DEPO	RefusedDepositForIssueOfDepositaryReceipts	Deposit of shares for the issuing of depositary receipts has been refused. The allotment granted by the issuer is exceeded by your transaction.
FLIM	MaximumForeignLimitReached	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in your account as maximum foreign limit has been reached.
INCA	IncomeAdjustementRequired	Financial instruments require income adjustment, for example, dividend or interest.
LINK	PendingLinkedInstruction	Your instruction is pending settlement because the instruction linked to it is pending.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LALO	SecuritiesLoanedOut	Financial instruments are out on loan.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
NCON	ConfirmationNotReceived	Confirmation of settlement has not yet been received.
REFS	NotInGoodOrder	Delivery/receipt was refused because physical financial instruments are not in good order.
SDUT	LackOfStampDutyInformation	Stamp duty information is missing.
BATC	ProcessingBatchDifference	Processing batch differs in the counterparty's instruction, for example, daytime/real-time versus overnight.
CYCL	AwaitingNextSettlementCycle	Your instruction is confirmed in the local market or is ready for settlement, awaiting next settlement cycle.
SBLO	SecuritiesBlocked	Financial instruments are blocked due to, for example, a corporate action event, realignment.
CPEC	CounterpartyInReceivership	Counterparty is in receivership (form of bankruptcy where a court appointed person - the receiver - manages the affairs of the business).
MINO	MinimumSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the financial instrument.
IAAD	StatusReasonInvestigation	Pending reason being investigated.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
PHCK	PhysicalSecuritiesVerification	Physical financial instruments have been received and are being checked for authenticity.
BENO	BeneficialOwnershipDisagreement	Disagreement in beneficial ownership.

CodeName	Name	Definition
BOTH	BothInstructionsOnHold	Counterparty's instruction and your instruction are on hold/frozen/ in a preadvice mode.
CLHT	ClearingHouseTrade	Instructed settlement date does not agree with the settlement date on the clearing house trade, that is, a specific type of trade in India.
DENO	UnavailableDeliverableDenominatedQuantity	Quantity instructed does not match the denomination available/deliverable. Physical securities need to be obtained in deliverable denominated quantities.
DISA	NaturalDisaster	Exceptional closing of all financial institutions due to natural disaster, for example, earthquake.
DKNY	CounterpartyReturnedShares	Counterparty has returned or refuses the securities.
FROZ	SecuritiesFrozenAtCSD	Financial instruments are blocked at the Central Security Depository (CSD) following a corporate event.
LAAW	AwaitingOtherTransaction	Awaiting settlement of a purchase to cover failing positions.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
LIQU	InsufficientCentralBankLiquidity	Central bank liquidity is insufficient.
PRCY	CounterpartyInstructionOnHold	Counterparty's instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
REGT	CertificatesRejected	Certificates have been lodged with the registrar but rejected due to incomplete documentation or foreign ownership limitation reached.
SETS	SettlementSystemMethodModified	Settlement system/method has been modified at central securities depository to allow settlement.
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	Certificate number error.
PRSY	SystemOnHold	Transaction was put on hold/frozen by the system.
INBC	IncompleteNumberCount	Not all the instructions part of a pool have been received.

17.1.16.27.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction has a failing settlement status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName <*SchmeNm*>	[0..1]	Text		409

17.1.16.27.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: "Max210Text" on page 497

17.1.16.28 PendingReason14

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction or request has a pending status.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]			466
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		466
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		469
	AdditionalReasonInformation <*AddtlRsnInf*>	[0..1]	Text		470

17.1.16.28.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction has a pending status.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following **PendingReason26Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		466
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		469

17.1.16.28.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction has a pending status.

Datatype: "PendingReason10Code" on page 486

CodeName	Name	Definition
AWMO	AwaitingMoney	Financial instruments are delivered, but still awaiting money from counterparty.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
CAIS	AwaitingSecurities	Awaiting financial instruments from a corporate action or other procedure, for example, conversion, dematerialisation, exchange, registration, stamping, splitting.
REFU	InstructionRefusedOrNotRecognised	Instruction has been refused or not recognised and is represented automatically.
AWSH	AwaitingSecuritiesFromCounterparty	Financial instruments have not yet been received from the counterparty (if receive against payment trade), the money has been delivered.
PHSE	PhysicalDeliveryDelay	Settlement is physical. Financial instruments are being delivered.
TAMM	TradeAmendedInMarket	Trade is being amended in the market.
DOCY	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromYou	Awaiting documents or endorsements from you.
DOCC	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromCounterparty	Awaiting documents or endorsements from counterparty.
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Your account is blocked, no instruction can settle over the account.
CHAS	EnquirySent	A chaser/enquiry has been sent.
NEWI	NewIssues	Financial instrument is a new issue and not yet available/tradable.
CLAC	CounterpartyInsufficientSecurities	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in counterparty's account or counterparty does not hold financial instruments.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is not a multiple of an existing settlement quantity lot for the financial instrument.
GLOB	GlobalFormSecurities	Settlement cannot be executed; financial instruments are in global form.
PREA	YourInstructionOnHold	Your instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
PART	TradeSettlesInPartials	Trade will settle in partials.
NMAS	NoMatchingRequired	Instruction has not been matched; matching process is not required.
NOFX	NoForeignExchangeInstruction	A foreign exchange instruction from you is missing.
CMON	CounterpartyInsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in counterparty's account.
YCOL	CollateralShortage	Insufficient collateral in your account to execute the instruction.

CodeName	Name	Definition
COLL	SecuritiesPledgedAsCollateral	Financial instruments are not deliverable as they are pledged as collateral.
DEPO	RefusedDepositForIssueOfDepositaryReceipts	Deposit of shares for the issuing of depositary receipts has been refused. The allotment granted by the issuer is exceeded by your transaction.
FLIM	MaximumForeignLimitReached	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in your account as maximum foreign limit has been reached.
INCA	IncomeAdjustementRequired	Financial instruments require income adjustment, for example, dividend or interest.
LINK	PendingLinkedInstruction	Your instruction is pending settlement because the instruction linked to it is pending.
FUTU	AwaitingSettlementDate	Awaiting settlement date. No settlement problems to be reported.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LALO	SecuritiesLoanedOut	Financial instruments are out on loan.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
NCON	ConfirmationNotReceived	Confirmation of settlement has not yet been received.
REFS	NotInGoodOrder	Delivery/receipt was refused because physical financial instruments are not in good order.
SDUT	LackOfStampDutyInformation	Stamp duty information is missing.
BATC	ProcessingBatchDifference	Processing batch differs in the counterparty's instruction, for example, daytime/real-time versus overnight.
CYCL	AwaitingNextSettlementCycle	Your instruction is confirmed in the local market or is ready for settlement, awaiting next settlement cycle.
SBLO	SecuritiesBlocked	Financial instruments are blocked due to, for example, a corporate action event, realignment.
CPEC	CounterpartyInReceivership	Counterparty is in receivership (form of bankruptcy where a court appointed person - the receiver - manages the affairs of the business).
MINO	MinimumSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the financial instrument.
IAAD	StatusReasonInvestigation	Pending reason being investigated.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
PHCK	PhysicalSecuritiesVerification	Physical financial instruments have been received and are being checked for authenticity.

CodeName	Name	Definition
BENO	BeneficialOwnershipDisagreement	Disagreement in beneficial ownership.
BOTH	BothInstructionsOnHold	Counterparty's instruction and your instruction are on hold/frozen/ in a preadvice mode.
CLHT	ClearingHouseTrade	Instructed settlement date does not agree with the settlement date on the clearing house trade, that is, a specific type of trade in India.
DENO	UnavailableDeliverableDenominatedQuantity	Quantity instructed does not match the denomination available/deliverable. Physical securities need to be obtained in deliverable denominated quantities.
DISA	NaturalDisaster	Exceptional closing of all financial institutions due to natural disaster, for example, earthquake.
DKNY	CounterpartyReturnedShares	Counterparty has returned or refuses the securities.
FROZ	SecuritiesFrozenAtCSD	Financial instruments are blocked at the Central Security Depository (CSD) following a corporate event.
LAAW	AwaitingOtherTransaction	Awaiting settlement of a purchase to cover failing positions.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
LIQU	InsufficientCentralBankLiquidity	Central bank liquidity is insufficient.
PRCY	CounterpartyInstructionOnHold	Counterparty's instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
REGT	CertificatesRejected	Certificates have been lodged with the registrar but rejected due to incomplete documentation or foreign ownership limitation reached.
SETS	SettlementSystemMethodModified	Settlement system/method has been modified at central securities depository to allow settlement.
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	Certificate number error.
PRSY	SystemOnHold	Transaction was put on hold/frozen by the system.
INBC	IncompleteNumberCount	Not all the instructions part of a pool have been received.

17.1.16.28.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction has a pending status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see <u>"GenericIdentification30" on page 409</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName <*SchmeNm*>	[0..1]	Text		409

17.1.16.28.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: <u>"Max210Text" on page 497</u>

17.1.16.29 CancellationReason9

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction or request is cancelled.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	±		470
	AdditionalReasonInformation <*AddtlRsnInf*>	[0..1]	Text		470

17.1.16.29.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction is cancelled.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following elements (see <u>"CancellationReason19Choice" on page 447</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		447
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		448

17.1.16.29.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: <u>"Max210Text" on page 497</u>

17.1.16.30 ProprietaryStatusAndReason6

Definition: Provides the proprietary status and reason of an instruction or an instruction cancellation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		471
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C5	471

17.1.16.30.1 ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status related to an instruction.

ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		409
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		409
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		409

17.1.16.30.2 ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason related to a proprietary status.

Impacted by: C5 "AdditionalReasonInforrmationRule"

ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn> contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason4" on page 436 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		436
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		437

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInforrmationRule**

  The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

17.1.16.31 AcknowledgementReason9

Definition: Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		472
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		472

17.1.16.31.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason provided for the status.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following elements (see "AcknowledgementReason12Choice" on page 432 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		432
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		433

17.1.16.31.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: "Max210Text" on page 497

17.1.16.32 AcknowledgedAcceptedStatus21Choice

Definition: Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		472
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		472

17.1.16.32.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 485

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

17.1.16.32.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the acknowledged accepted status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following elements (see "AcknowledgementReason9" on page 471 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		472
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		472

17.1.17 System Identification

17.1.17.1 ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice

Definition: Choice of a clearing system identifier.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		473
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		473

17.1.17.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a clearing system, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code" on page 480

17.1.17.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification code for a clearing system, that has not yet been identified in the list of clearing systems.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 497

17.2   Message Datatypes

17.2.1   Amount

17.2.1.1 ActiveCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 475

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

Constraints

• **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

• **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

17.2.1.2 ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is implied by the context and compliant with ISO 4217. The decimal separator is a dot.

Note: a zero amount is considered a positive amount.

Type: Amount

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

17.2.2 CodeSet

17.2.2.1 AcknowledgementReason3Code

Definition: Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
SMPG	MarketPracticeRuleDiscrepency	Instruction is accepted but does not comply with the market practice rule published for the concerned market or process.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

17.2.2.2 AcknowledgementReason5Code

Definition: Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SMPG	MarketPracticeRuleDiscrepency	Instruction is accepted but does not comply with the market practice rule published for the concerned market or process.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CDCY	ConditionalCurrency	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process linked to the currency of the transaction.
CDRG	ConditionalRegistrar	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process at the registrar.
CDRE	ConditionalRealignement	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process of realignment at the issuer CSD.
NSTP	NotStraightThroughProcessing	Instruction was not straight through processing and had to be processed manually.
RQWV	AcceptedWithoutVotingRights	Instruction registration is accepted but the registration is not in full, that is, not with voting rights.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.

17.2.2.3 ActiveCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern   [A-Z]{3,3}

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

  The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

17.2.2.4 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern   [A-Z]{3,3}

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic
  currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)
  contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency
  is exchanged.

17.2.2.5 AddressType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of address.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

17.2.2.6 CancellationProcessingStatus3Code

Definition: Specifies the status of a cancellation request.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANP	PendingCancellation	Cancellation is pending. It is not known at this time whether cancellation can be affected.
REJT	Rejected	Cancellation has been rejected for further processing.
REPR	InRepair	Cancellation request is in repair.
PACK	Accepted	Cancellation request has been acknowledged for further processing by the account servicer.
DEND	Denied	Cancellation will not be executed.
CAND	CancellationCompleted	Cancellation has been completed.

17.2.2.7 CancelledStatusReason13Code

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the cancellation of the associated transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANS	CancelledBySystem	Transaction is cancelled by the system.
CSUB	CancelledByAgent	Instruction has been cancelled by the agent due to an event deadline extension.
CXLR	EndOfLife	Transaction is rejected by the executing party, the rejection is final therefore the order is cancelled in the system.
CANT	CancelledDueToTransformation	Original transaction has been cancelled and replaced due to a corporate action.
CANZ	CancelledSplitPartialSettlement	Original transaction has been cancelled and replaced to allow a partial or split settlement.
CORP	CancelledDueToCorporateAction	Transaction has been cancelled due to a corporate action.
SCEX	SecuritiesNoLongerEligible	Transaction has been cancelled; the security no longer exists or is no longer eligible on the market instructed. For corporate action related cancellation, CORP should be used.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CTHP	CancelledByThirdParty	Instruction is cancelled by a Third party.

17.2.2.8 CancelledStatusReason5Code

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the cancellation of the associated transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

17.2.2.9 ClearingChannel2Code

Definition: Specifies the clearing channel for the routing of the transaction, as part of the payment type identification.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

17.2.2.10 CopyDuplicate1Code

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

17.2.2.11 CountryCode

Definition: Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{2,2}

Constraints

- **Country**

  The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

17.2.2.12 CreditDebitCode

Definition: Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

17.2.2.13 DeniedReason4Code

Definition: Specifies the denied reason.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Received after the account servicer's deadline.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DCAN	DeniedSinceAlreadyCancelled	Cancellation request was denied since the instruction has already been cancelled.
DPRG	DeniedSinceInProgress	Cancellation request was denied because the process of settlement is in progress.
DREP	DeniedSinceRepoEnded	Cancellation request was denied because the repo was cancelled.
DSET	DeniedSinceAlreadySettled	Cancellation request was denied because the instruction was already settled.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CDRG	ConditionalRegistrar	Execution is denied due to the execution of a process at the registrar.
CDCY	ConditionalCurrency	Execution is denied due to a process linked to the currency of the transaction.
CDRE	ConditionalRealignement	Execution is denied due to the execution of a process of realignment at the issuer CSD.

17.2.2.14 EventFrequency7Code

Definition: Specifies the regularity of an event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place as necessary.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
SEMI	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
QUTR	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
TOMN	EveryTwoMonths	Event takes place every two months.
TOWK	EveryTwoWeeks	Event takes place every two weeks.
TWMN	TwiceAMonth	Event takes place two times a month.
OVNG	Overnight	Event takes place overnight.
ONDE	OnDemand	Event takes place on demand.

17.2.2.15 ExternalAccountIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external account identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

17.2.2.16 ExternalBalanceType1Code

Definition: Specifies the balance type, as published in an external balance type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

17.2.2.17 ExternalCashAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the cash account in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

17.2.2.18 ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the clearing system identification code, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	5

17.2.2.19 ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external financial institution identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

17.2.2.20 ExternalProxyAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external proxy account type code, as published in the proxy account type external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

17.2.2.21 ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code

Definition: Specifies the error code as generated by the system in the response, as published in an external balance type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

17.2.2.22 FailingReason3Code

Definition: Specifies the reason the transaction/instruction is failing settlement. Settlement on the instructed settlement date is no longer possible.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AWMO	AwaitingMoney	Financial instruments are delivered, but still awaiting money from counterparty.
BYIY	BuyInProcedure	Buy-in procedure has started on the market (on your behalf if your instruction is a receipt, by the counterparty if your instruction is a delivery).
CLAT	CounterpartyTooLateForSettlement	Counterparty's instruction was too late for settlement, that is the matching or settlement problems was solved too late.
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
CANR	CancellationConfirmationRequested	Instruction was in suspense. Suspense period is finished so your cancellation or confirmation of instruction is required.
CAIS	AwaitingSecurities	Awaiting financial instruments from a corporate action or other procedure, for example, conversion, dematerialisation, exchange, registration, stamping, splitting.
OBJT	UnderObjection	Financial instruments are, for example, stolen, in dispute, under objection.
AWSH	AwaitingSecuritiesFromCounterparty	Financial instruments have not yet been received from the counterparty (if receive against payment trade), the money has been delivered.
PHSE	PhysicalDeliveryDelay	Settlement is physical. Financial instruments are being delivered.
STCD	ConfirmationDiscrepency	Discrepancy in the settlement confirmation.
DOCY	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromYou	Awaiting documents or endorsements from you.
MLAT	MoneySecuritiesTooLateForSettlement	Covering money/financial instruments were received too late for completing settlement on a same day basis.
DOCC	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromCounterparty	Awaiting documents or endorsements from counterparty.
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Your account is blocked, no instruction can settle over the account.
CHAS	EnquirySent	A chaser/enquiry has been sent.
NEWI	NewIssues	Financial instrument is a new issue and not yet available/tradable.
CLAC	CounterpartyInsufficientSecurities	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in counterparty's account or counterparty does not hold financial instruments.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is not a multiple of an existing settlement quantity lot for the financial instrument.

CodeName	Name	Definition
GLOB	GlobalFormSecurities	Settlement cannot be executed; financial instruments are in global form.
PREA	YourInstructionOnHold	Your instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
PART	TradeSettlesInPartials	Trade will settle in partials.
NOFX	NoForeignExchangeInstruction	A foreign exchange instruction from you is missing.
CMON	CounterpartyInsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in counterparty's account.
YCOL	CollateralShortage	Insufficient collateral in your account to execute the instruction.
COLL	SecuritiesPledgedAsCollateral	Financial instruments are not deliverable as they are pledged as collateral.
DEPO	RefusedDepositForIssueOfDepositaryReceipts	Deposit of shares for the issuing of depositary receipts has been refused. The allotment granted by the issuer is exceeded by your transaction.
FLIM	MaximumForeignLimitReached	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in your account as maximum foreign limit has been reached.
INCA	IncomeAdjustementRequired	Financial instruments require income adjustment, for example, dividend or interest.
LINK	PendingLinkedInstruction	Your instruction is pending settlement because the instruction linked to it is pending.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LALO	SecuritiesLoanedOut	Financial instruments are out on loan.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
NCON	ConfirmationNotReceived	Confirmation of settlement has not yet been received.
REFS	NotInGoodOrder	Delivery/receipt was refused because physical financial instruments are not in good order.
SDUT	LackOfStampDutyInformation	Stamp duty information is missing.
BATC	ProcessingBatchDifference	Processing batch differs in the counterparty's instruction, for example, daytime/real-time versus overnight.
CYCL	AwaitingNextSettlementCycle	Your instruction is confirmed in the local market or is ready for settlement, awaiting next settlement cycle.
SBLO	SecuritiesBlocked	Financial instruments are blocked due to, for example, a corporate action event, realignment.
CPEC	CounterpartyInReceivership	Counterparty is in receivership (form of bankruptcy where a court appointed

CodeName	Name	Definition
		person - the receiver - manages the affairs of the business).
MINO	MinimumSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the financial instrument.
IAAD	StatusReasonInvestigation	Pending reason being investigated.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
PHCK	PhysicalSecuritiesVerification	Physical financial instruments have been received and are being checked for authenticity.
BENO	BeneficialOwnershipDisagreement	Disagreement in beneficial ownership.
BOTH	BothInstructionsOnHold	Counterparty's instruction and your instruction are on hold/frozen/ in a preadvice mode.
CLHT	ClearingHouseTrade	Instructed settlement date does not agree with the settlement date on the clearing house trade, that is, a specific type of trade in India.
DENO	UnavailableDeliverableDenominatedQuantity	Quantity instructed does not match the denomination available/deliverable. Physical securities need to be obtained in deliverable denominated quantities.
DISA	NaturalDisaster	Exceptional closing of all financial institutions due to natural disaster, for example, earthquake.
DKNY	CounterpartyReturnedShares	Counterparty has returned or refuses the securities.
FROZ	SecuritiesFrozenAtCSD	Financial instruments are blocked at the Central Security Depository (CSD) following a corporate event.
LAAW	AwaitingOtherTransaction	Awaiting settlement of a purchase to cover failing positions.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
LIQU	InsufficientCentralBankLiquidity	Central bank liquidity is insufficient.
PRCY	CounterpartyInstructionOnHold	Counterparty's instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
REGT	CertificatesRejected	Certificates have been lodged with the registrar but rejected due to incomplete documentation or foreign ownership limitation reached.
SETS	SettlementSystemMethodModified	Settlement system/method has been modified at central securities depository to allow settlement.
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	Certificate number error.
PRSY	SystemOnHold	Transaction was put on hold/frozen by the system.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INBC	IncompleteNumberCount	Not all the instructions part of a pool have been received.

17.2.2.23 LinkageType1Code

Definition: Type of linkage requested.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
LINK	Link	Request is to link the referenced transactions.
UNLK	Unlink	Request is to unlink the referenced transactions.
SOFT	Soft	Request is to soft link the referenced transactions.

17.2.2.24 ModificationProcessingStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the status of a cancellation request.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PACK	Accepted	Modification request has been acknowledged for further processing by the account servicer.
REJT	Rejected	Modification has been rejected for further processing.
MODC	Completed	Modification has been completed.
DEND	Denied	Modification will not be executed.
MODP	Pending	Modification is pending. It is not known at this time whether modified can be executed.
REPR	InRepair	Modification request is in repair.

17.2.2.25 MovementResponseType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of movement response to be returned.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	Full	Response will include full details on the movements reported.
STTS	Status	Response will include limited details including the status on the movements reported.

17.2.2.26 NoReasonCode

Definition: Specifies that there is no reason available.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

17.2.2.27 PartialSettlement2Code

Definition: Information about partial settlement.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PAIN	PartialSettlement	Confirmation is for partial settlement. Part of the transaction remains unsettled.
PARC	PartiallyConfirmed	Confirmation is for partial settlement. No additional settlement will take place.

17.2.2.28 PendingReason10Code

Definition: Specifies the reason the transaction/instruction is pending settlement. Settlement on the instructed settlement date is still possible.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AWMO	AwaitingMoney	Financial instruments are delivered, but still awaiting money from counterparty.
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
CAIS	AwaitingSecurities	Awaiting financial instruments from a corporate action or other procedure, for example, conversion, dematerialisation, exchange, registration, stamping, splitting.
REFU	InstructionRefusedOrNotRecognised	Instruction has been refused or not recognised and is represented automatically.
AWSH	AwaitingSecuritiesFromCounterparty	Financial instruments have not yet been received from the counterparty (if receive against payment trade), the money has been delivered.
PHSE	PhysicalDeliveryDelay	Settlement is physical. Financial instruments are being delivered.
TAMM	TradeAmendedInMarket	Trade is being amended in the market.
DOCY	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromYou	Awaiting documents or endorsements from you.
DOCC	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromCounterparty	Awaiting documents or endorsements from counterparty.
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Your account is blocked, no instruction can settle over the account.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHAS	EnquirySent	A chaser/enquiry has been sent.
NEWI	NewIssues	Financial instrument is a new issue and not yet available/tradable.
CLAC	CounterpartyInsufficientSecurities	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in counterparty's account or counterparty does not hold financial instruments.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is not a multiple of an existing settlement quantity lot for the financial instrument.
GLOB	GlobalFormSecurities	Settlement cannot be executed; financial instruments are in global form.
PREA	YourInstructionOnHold	Your instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
PART	TradeSettlesInPartials	Trade will settle in partials.
NMAS	NoMatchingRequired	Instruction has not been matched; matching process is not required.
NOFX	NoForeignExchangeInstruction	A foreign exchange instruction from you is missing.
CMON	CounterpartyInsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in counterparty's account.
YCOL	CollateralShortage	Insufficient collateral in your account to execute the instruction.
COLL	SecuritiesPledgedAsCollateral	Financial instruments are not deliverable as they are pledged as collateral.
DEPO	RefusedDepositForIssueOfDepositaryReceipts	Deposit of shares for the issuing of depositary receipts has been refused. The allotment granted by the issuer is exceeded by your transaction.
FLIM	MaximumForeignLimitReached	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in your account as maximum foreign limit has been reached.
INCA	IncomeAdjustementRequired	Financial instruments require income adjustment, for example, dividend or interest.
LINK	PendingLinkedInstruction	Your instruction is pending settlement because the instruction linked to it is pending.
FUTU	AwaitingSettlementDate	Awaiting settlement date. No settlement problems to be reported.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LALO	SecuritiesLoanedOut	Financial instruments are out on loan.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
NCON	ConfirmationNotReceived	Confirmation of settlement has not yet been received.

CodeName	Name	Definition
REFS	NotInGoodOrder	Delivery/receipt was refused because physical financial instruments are not in good order.
SDUT	LackOfStampDutyInformation	Stamp duty information is missing.
BATC	ProcessingBatchDifference	Processing batch differs in the counterparty's instruction, for example, daytime/real-time versus overnight.
CYCL	AwaitingNextSettlementCycle	Your instruction is confirmed in the local market or is ready for settlement, awaiting next settlement cycle.
SBLO	SecuritiesBlocked	Financial instruments are blocked due to, for example, a corporate action event, realignment.
CPEC	CounterpartyInReceivership	Counterparty is in receivership (form of bankruptcy where a court appointed person - the receiver - manages the affairs of the business).
MINO	MinimumSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the financial instrument.
IAAD	StatusReasonInvestigation	Pending reason being investigated.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
PHCK	PhysicalSecuritiesVerification	Physical financial instruments have been received and are being checked for authenticity.
BENO	BeneficialOwnershipDisagreement	Disagreement in beneficial ownership.
BOTH	BothInstructionsOnHold	Counterparty's instruction and your instruction are on hold/frozen/ in a preadvice mode.
CLHT	ClearingHouseTrade	Instructed settlement date does not agree with the settlement date on the clearing house trade, that is, a specific type of trade in India.
DENO	UnavailableDeliverableDenominatedQuantity	Quantity instructed does not match the denomination available/deliverable. Physical securities need to be obtained in deliverable denominated quantities.
DISA	NaturalDisaster	Exceptional closing of all financial institutions due to natural disaster, for example, earthquake.
DKNY	CounterpartyReturnedShares	Counterparty has returned or refuses the securities.
FROZ	SecuritiesFrozenAtCSD	Financial instruments are blocked at the Central Security Depository (CSD) following a corporate event.
LAAW	AwaitingOtherTransaction	Awaiting settlement of a purchase to cover failing positions.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LIQU	InsufficientCentralBankLiquidity	Central bank liquidity is insufficient.
PRCY	CounterpartyInstructionOnHold	Counterparty's instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
REGT	CertificatesRejected	Certificates have been lodged with the registrar but rejected due to incomplete documentation or foreign ownership limitation reached.
SETS	SettlementSystemMethodModified	Settlement system/method has been modified at central securities depository to allow settlement.
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	Certificate number error.
PRSY	SystemOnHold	Transaction was put on hold/frozen by the system.
INBC	IncompleteNumberCount	Not all the instructions part of a pool have been received.

17.2.2.29 PendingReason6Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
CONF	AwaitingConfirmation	Awaiting confirmation from the counterparty.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CDRG	ConditionalRegistrar	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process at the registrar.
CDCY	ConditionalCurrency	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process linked to the currency of the transaction.
CDRE	ConditionalRealignement	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process of realignment at the issuer CSD.

17.2.2.30 PendingReason9Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
CONF	AwaitingConfirmation	Awaiting confirmation from the counterparty.

CodeName	Name	Definition
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CDRG	ConditionalRegistrar	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process at the registrar.
CDCY	ConditionalCurrency	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process linked to the currency of the transaction.
CDRE	ConditionalRealignement	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process of realignment at the issuer CSD.
CDAC	ConditionalDeliveryAwaitingCancellation	Awaiting cancellation of one of the party.
INBC	IncompleteNumberCount	Not all the instructions part of a pool have been received.

17.2.2.31 ProcessingPosition3Code

Definition: Specifies the processing position.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AFTE	After	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed after the linked transaction/instruction.
WITH	With	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed with the linked transaction/instruction.
BEFO	Before	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed before the linked transaction/instruction.
INFO	Information	Specifies that the transactions/ instructions are linked for information purposes only.

17.2.2.32 RejectionReason33Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	CashAccount	Unrecognised or invalid cash account.
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
DMON	SettlementAmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement amount.
NCRR	SettlementAmountCurrencyRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement amount currency.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
INVL	InvalidLink	Invalid or unrecognized link.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INVB	InvalidBalance	Instruction aims at using an invalid balance.
INVN	InvalidLotNumber	Invalid or unrecognized lot number.
VALR	InvalidRule	Account servicer validation rule rejection.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
CAEV	CorporateActionRejection	Corporate action pending on the financial instrument instructed.
DDAT	SettlementDateRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement date.
REFE	ReferenceRejection	Instruction has a reference identical to another previously received instruction.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
MINO	MinimumSettlementQuantity	Quantity instructed is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the financial instrument.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementQuantity	Quantity instructed is not a multiple of an existing settlement quantity lot for the financial instrument.

17.2.2.33 RejectionReason34Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
CASH	CashAccount	Unrecognised or invalid cash account.
NRGM	NoMatch	More than one instruction match the criteria.
NRGN	NotFoundRejection	Instruction could not be found.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
REFE	ReferenceRejection	Instruction has a reference identical to another previously received instruction.

17.2.2.34 RejectionReason35Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	CashAccount	Unrecognised or invalid cash account.
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
REFE	ReferenceRejection	Instruction has a reference identical to another previously received instruction.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
DDAT	SettlementDateRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement date.
NRGN	NotFoundRejection	Instruction could not be found.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
INVM	InvalidModificationRequest	Invalid or unrecognized modification request.
INVL	InvalidLink	Invalid or unrecognized link.

17.2.2.35 SecuritiesSettlementStatus1Code

Definition: Provides the status of settlement of an instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PEND	Pending	Instruction is pending. Settlement at the instructed settlement date is still possible.
PENF	Failing	Instruction is failing. Settlement at the instructed settlement date is no longer possible.

17.2.2.36 StatementUpdateType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature of a statement update, for example, it is a complete statement.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Statement is complete.
DELT	Delta	Statement contains changes only.

17.2.2.37 TransactionProcessingStatus3Code

Definition: Provides the processing status of a transaction (at account servicer level).

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAND	Cancelled	Instruction has been cancelled.
PACK	AcknowledgedAccepted	Instruction has been acknowledged/ accepted for further processing by the account servicer.

CodeName	Name	Definition
REJT	Rejected	Instruction has been rejected for further processing.
REPR	InRepair	Instruction is accepted but in repair.

17.2.3 Date

17.2.3.1 ISODate

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Type: Date

17.2.4 DateTime

17.2.4.1 ISODateTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: DateTime

17.2.5 IdentifierSet

17.2.5.1 AnyBICDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; AnyBICIdentifier

Format

pattern	[A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

  Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

17.2.5.2 BICFIDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; BICIdentifier

Format

pattern	[A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- **BICFI**

  Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

17.2.5.3 IBAN2007Identifier

Definition: The International Bank Account Number is a code used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer at a financial institution as described in the 2007 edition of the ISO 13616 standard "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" and replaced by the more recent edition of the standard.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: National Banking Association; International Bank Account Number (ISO 13616)

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}

Constraints

- **IBAN**

  A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

17.2.5.4 LEIIdentifier

Definition: Legal Entity Identifier is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: Global LEI System; LEIIdentifier

Format

pattern   [A-Z0-9]{18,18}[0-9]{2,2}

17.2.6   Indicator

17.2.6.1 YesNoIndicator

Definition: Indicates a "Yes" or "No" type of answer for an element.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Yes

Meaning When False: No

17.2.7   Quantity

17.2.7.1 DecimalNumber

Definition: Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example 0.75 or 45.6.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	17

17.2.8   Text

17.2.8.1 Exact3NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 3 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern   [0-9]{3}

17.2.8.2 Exact4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

pattern   [a-zA-Z0-9]{4}

17.2.8.3 Exact4NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 4 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern   [0-9]{4}

17.2.8.4 Exact5NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 5 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern   [0-9]{5}

17.2.8.5 ISO20022MessageIdentificationText

Definition: ISO 20022 Message identifier of an MX message.

Type: Text

Format

pattern   [a-z]{4}\.[0-9]{3}\.[0-9]{3}\.[0-9]{2}

17.2.8.6 Max140Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength   1
maxLength   140

17.2.8.7 Max16Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength   1
maxLength   16

17.2.8.8 Max2048Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 2048 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength   1

maxLength	2048

17.2.8.9 Max210Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 210 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	210

17.2.8.10 Max34Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	34

17.2.8.11 Max350Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	350

17.2.8.12 Max35Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	35

17.2.8.13 Max5NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 5 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,5}

17.2.8.14 Max70Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	70